

INDEX

TO VOLUMES I.-IV. AND VIII.*

A.

- Aachen, tomb of Charles the Great at, viii. 99; council of, in 816, viii. 100.
- Aaron, rod of, preserved in the church of St. John Lateran, iv. 272.
- Aaron, the Jew, of Lincoln, bonds of Bittlesden abbey to, i. 207, 210; usury taken under his name from Bittlesden abbey by the cellarer, iv. 160; a breast-plate pledged to, and miraculously recovered, viii. 183, 185.
- Abbeville, Giraldus at, i. 82.
- Abdon and Senesius (*sc.* Sennen), SS., church at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Abelard, Peter: his pupil Meiner declaims at Paris on the prophecy of the Sibyl, iv. 7.
- Aberconway (Aberconeu, Aberkonewe, Abberkon.), R., sub-prior of, vision relating to, i. 169; rejected by archb. Hubert as bishop of Bangor, iii. 38; address of Giraldus to the pope on behalf of, iii. 39; procurator for Giraldus at Rome, iii. 66, 67; claims to be bishop-elect of Bangor, iii. 66, 193; papal safe-conduct for, to go to Rome, iii. 66; returns to England with Giraldus, iii. 195; Giraldus meets him at Paris, iii. 240; his reception by the pope, and his ingratitude to Giraldus, iii. 241; zeal of Giraldus on his behalf, iii. 250; with Giraldus at Rome, iii. 253; after refusing aid to Giraldus is robbed on his way home and compelled to return to Rome, iii. 287.
- Aberdyvi (ostium Devi), co. Merioneth, iii. 59.
- Aberhodni (Aberhothene), the Welsh name for Brecknock, Giraldus served with a citation at a chapter at, iii. 224: *v. also* Brecknock.
- Aberteivi, Abertheivi, *sc.* Cardigan, the crusade preached at, before Rhys ab Gruffudd in 1188, i. 77; a woman of, divinely punished for preventing her husband from taking the cross, i. 78.
- Abertewi, solitary monks at, in defiance of the Lateran council, i. 324.
- Abingdon abbey (Abbenduna), scandalous conduct of an abbot of, iv. 92.
- Ab Ithiel, David, divinely punished for plundering the prebend of Mathrey, i. 320.
- Ablative case, use of the, by the Romans, an argument of their rapacity, iv. 290.
- Abraham, abbot of a Cistercian house in South Wales, vexed with suits, &c., by a neighbouring abbot of the same order, iv. 131.
- Abwurwaret, William, divinely punished for plundering the prebend of Mathrey, i. 320.
- Acre (Acaron, Acon), siege of, iv. 110, 281; taken by Richard I., viii. 249.
- Acta Sanctorum*, the life of St. Ethelbert extracted from the, iii. 407.
- Acus S. Petri, at Rome, formerly the Columna Julia, viii. 62.
- Adalgisus, son of Desiderius, king of the Lombards, viii. 73.
- Adam, abbot of Dore: *v.* Dore abbey.

* The other volumes, v.-vii., have each a separate Index.

- Adam, abbot of Evesham: *v.* Evesham abbey.
- Adam, bishop of St. Asaph (Lanelvensis episcopus): *v.* St. Asaph, bishops of.
- Adela or Ala, of Blois, queen of Louis VII. of France, ii. 216, viii. 132, 137, 189, 228, 229.
- Adela, daughter of Louis VII. of France, said to have been debauched by Henry II., though betrothed to Richard his son, viii. 232.
- Adrian, St., two churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Adrian I., pope, viii. 73.
- Adrian IV., pope, bull of, to Henry II. for the conquest of Ireland, *Laudabiliter (satis) et fructuose*, i. 62, viii. 195, 196; confirms the metropolitan rights of Canterbury over Wales, i. 121, iii. 13, 17, 110; privileges granted by, to St. Alban's abbey, iv. 96.
- Adrianople, the emperor Frederic winters at (1189), viii. 274.
- Ælfhryth (Alfrida, Althrida), daughter of Offa of Mercia, iii. 414; prophesies the punishment of her mother for the murder of St. Ethelbert, iii. 419; becomes a hermit at Croyland, *ib.*; her prophecy fulfilled, iii. 423.
- Ælveus, Munevensium episcopus, baptizes St. David, iii. 383.
- Æneas Clut: *v.* Einion Glyd.
- Æschines quoted, ii. 3.
- Æthelberht, king of East Anglia: *v.* Ethelbert, St.
- Æthelhere (Adelherus), king of East Anglia, killed in battle with the Northumbrians, iii. 410.
- Æthelred (Adelredus), king of East Anglia, iii. 410.
- Æthelhryth (Etheldrida), daughter of Anna, king of East Anglia, iii. 414.
- Æthelwold (Athelwoldus), king of East Anglia, iii. 410.
- Æthelwulf (Athelwulfus), king of East Anglia, iii. 410.
- Agabus, St., church at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Agatha (widow of Hugh de Oisy), Pierrefonds given up to, viii. 190.
- Agathense Concilium: *v.* Agda, council of.
- Agda, council of (A.D. 506), canon of, on the times of communicating, ii. 117.
- Agellius: *v.* Aulus Gellius.
- Agladius, enamoured of St. Justina, ii. 96.
- Agnes, St., life of, written by St. Ambrose, i. 416; two churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Aidan, St., a disciple of St. David, iii. 387; miracles wrought by, iii. 391; settles in Ireland, and is called Maidoc, *ib.*; founds a monastery at Ferns on the model of St. David's, *ib.*; moved by an angel to warn St. David of poison, iii. 392.
- Aidan, chaplain of Lanwundaph (Llanwynda), his church plundered by opponents of Giraldus, iii. 227.
- Aids, exaction of, by bishops forbidden by the Lateran council, i. 324; exacted by the Welsh bishops from their clergy, iii. 141.
- Alan river (Aluni fluvius), at St. David's, iii. 390.
- Alan "hospitalarius": *v.* Bangor, bishops of.
- Alba, a former name of St. Andrew's, iii. 170.
- Alba Domus, Alba Landa: *v.* Whitland abbey.
- Albanaetus, son of Brutus, Albania so called from, iii. 45, 170.
- Albania, "quæ nunc abusive Scotia dicitur," the Roman province of Valentia, iii. 45, 170; so called from Albanaetus, *ib.*
- Albano, cardinal-bishop of, attached to the patriarchal church of St. John Lateran, iv. 270, 279: *v.* Henry; John.
- Albericanus, Richard: *v.* Aubry.
- Albert, cardinal, legate to inquire into the death of Becket, viii. 169, 217.
- Albinus, abbot of Baltinglass: *v.* O'Molloy, Albin.
- Album Monasterium: *v.* Whitchurch, *co.* Salop.

- Aleuin**, i. 243, ii. 256, viii. 100, 125; preceptor of Charles the Great, viii. 7, 42; repatriee of, to Charles, as to "Scot" and "Sot," viii. 42; quotations attributed to, viii. 99.
- Aldhelm**, St., of Malmesbury, instance of his continence, ii. 236.
- Ale**, Kent especially famed for, i. 52, iv. 41.
- Aleçon** (Alecona), iv. 369.
- Alesun**, John de, vice-chancellor to Richard I., iv. 380.
- Alexander the Great**, taste of, for letters, i. 243; removes the body of Jeremiah to Alexandria, iv. 273; attempts to extirpate asps from Egypt, *ib.*; speech to, by Dionysius the philosopher, viii. 5; an example of a literary prince, viii. 7; anecdote of, viii. 27; extracts relating to, viii. 42; tyranny and death of, viii. 58.
- Alexander I.**, pope, ii. 20, viii. 82.
- Alexander III.**, pope, Lateran council held by (1179), i. 48, iii. 163; confirms the metropolitan rights of Canterbury over Wales, i. 121, iii. 13, 17, 110; St. Thomas resigned his see to, and received it back from him, i. 142, iii. 159, 339, iv. 339; eulogies of, i. 368, iii. 36, 94; intention of, to allow the clergy to marry, ii. 187; jest of, on the nepotism of bishops, ii. 304; issues a commission to test the abbot of Malmesbury's Latinity, ii. 346; independence of St. David's protested before him at the Lateran council, iii. 50, 77, 168; holds a council at Tours (1163), iii. 155; specially favours the Templars, Hospitallers, and Cistercians, iv. 205; verses reflecting upon him, iv. 291.
- , letters, &c., of: to the bishop of Arras, on a miracle, *Plene nobis innotuit*, ii. 41; to Henry II., in support of his authority, *Quanto personam tuam*, viii. 194; to Henry II., for the conquest of Ireland, *Quoniam ea qua*, viii. 195, 197.
- Alexander**, canon of St. Omer, entertains Giraldus, iii. 239.
- Alexander**, a Cistercian abbot, late chamberlain to archbishop Hubert, proposed by Hubert as bishop of St. David's, i. 103; is again proposed by the justiciar, i. 108; objections of Giraldus to, i. 306.
- Alexander Fordensis**, chamberlain to archbishop Hubert, i. 294.
- Alexander Valensis**, archdeacon of Bangor, anecdote of, when in exile with St. Thomas, viii. 83.
- Alexandria**, the body of Jeremiah removed to, by Alexander the Great, iv. 273; seat of a patriarchate, iv. 280, viii. 107.
- Alfwold**, king of East Anglia, iii. 410.
- Algar**, earl, joins Gruffudd of Wales against the English and burns Hereford, iii. 408.
- Alnwick** (Annewic, Anwicense Castrum), William, king of Scotland, taken prisoner at, iv. 368, viii. 139, 157, 164.
- Alps**, the, crossed by Giraldus, i. 119, iii. 240, 241, 291.
- Altar**, furniture necessary for the, ii. 34, iv. 330; St. Peter's, of wood, set up in the church of St. John Lateran, iv. 269; ordered to be everywhere made of stone, *ib.*
- Amazons**, account of the, viii. 50.
- Ambrose**, St., quotations from, i. 155, 270, 271, 285, 303, 304, 335, 369, 406, ii. 16, 134, 139, 175, 259, 269, 314, 332, 333, 334, 339, 354, iii. 104, 149, 243, 358, 371, iv. 120, 122, 145, 251, 297, 417, viii. 11, 12, 18, 19, 22, 29; wrote a Life of St. Agnes, i. 416; excommunicates Theodosius, and forbids him to enter the chancel, ii. 118, viii. 90, 92; made archbishop of Milan by Theodosius, iv. 342; election of, as bishop, viii. 90.
- Amesbury** (Ambresbire), nuns of, expelled by Henry II. and replaced by others from Fontevraud, viii. 170.
- Amiens** (urbs Ambianensis), ii. 42, viii. 230, 293.
- , Robert de Camera, bishop of, his rebuke of a dean respecting candidates for orders, ii. 136; instance of his care in disposing of benefices, ii. 296.

- Ammonius, St., subdued his passions by cauterly, ii. 213.
- Amonius, a hermit, avoided episcopacy by self-mutilation, ii. 130.
- Anacharsis compares laws to spiders' webs, viii. 38.
- Anacletus, pope, i. 426, iii. 44, 53, 111, 169, 229.
- Anarawd, son of Gruffudd [ab Rhys], iii. 59.
- Anastasius, St., six churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Anastasius, presbyter, visit of St. Basil to, ii. 80; with his wife Theognia an example of continence, ii. 221, 236.
- Anchorites: *v.* Wecheleu, *al.* Wedheleu; T., recluse of the Cross of Caradog at Newgall.
- Andely, in Normandy, iii. 192, 268; Richard I. at, 9 Nov. 1198, i. 105; castle (Château Gaillard) built by Richard I. at, viii. 289.
- Andrew, St., the church of St. David's jointly dedicated to, iii. 58, 59; twenty churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Andrew, Master, agent at Rome of archbishop Hubert, iii. 188; answer of Giraldus to, in the consistory, iii. 27, 29; is robbed of letters at Parma, iii. 189, 274; opposes Giraldus at the hearing of his case at Rome, iii. 191; supports at Rome the case of Robert, bishop of Bangor, iii. 193; death of, at Segni, iii. 194.
- Angelus, St., seven churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Anger to be avoided by a prince, viii. 18; signs and effects of, viii. 19; limits proper to, in a prince, viii. 20; to be guarded against in punishing, viii. 35.
- Angers (Andegavia), a Jew at, struck dead for blasphemy, ii. 153; the keys of the cathedral miraculously recovered from the sea, ii. 301.
- , bishops of:
Maurilius, resigns his see (erroneously called Le Mans), i. 187, iv. 347; story of his desertion of his see and Angers, bishops of—*cont.*
of his return, ii. 301; restores a dead child to life, ii. 302.
Renatus, restored to life by Maurilius and succeeds him in the see, ii. 302.
Ralph, trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192, 193.
- Angharad (Angarath, Hangaret), daughter of Nest, and wife of William de Barri, mother of Giraldus, i. 21, 59.
- Angle (de Angelo, de Angulo), co. Pemb., Flemish colonists in, under interdict for non-payment of tithe, i. 28; church of, belonged to Giraldus, i. 29.
- Anjou, bequest by Henry II. to the religious houses of, and for marriage portions for poor girls, viii. 192.
- , counts of: their demoniacal origin, viii. 211; legend of the demon-countess, viii. 301; jest on the subject by Richard I., *ib.*
Geoffrey V., Plantagenet, cruelty of, to Gerard, bishop of Séez, viii. 160, 301, 309; married the empress Matilda while her first husband was still living, viii. 300; paramour of queen Eleanor, afterwards his son's wife, *ib.*
- Anna, king of East Anglia, iii. 410.
- Anniversaries celebrated for living persons, ii. 137.
- Anselm, "comes palatii," killed in Charles the Great's retreat from Spain, viii. 73.
- Anthony, St., i. 52, 404.
- Antigonus, anecdote of, viii. 27.
- Antinus ordains St. Cyprian as his successor, ii. 99.
- Antioch, seat of a patriarchate, iv. 280, viii. 107; given up by its prince, Boemond III., to the duke of Suabia (1190), viii. 280.
- Antiochus Epiphanes, tyranny and death of, viii. 60.
- Antonina Patricia, letter to, from pope Pelagius quoted, i. 225, iv. 96.
- Antoninus Pius, emperor, viii. 85.
- Antony, Mark, fall of, viii. 62, 77.
- Apollinaris, St., two churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.

- Apollo, church of St. Peter at Rome built in front of his temple, iv. 277; columns brought from his temple at Troy for St. Peter's, *ib.*
- Apollonius Rhetor, quotations from, i. 77, ii. 206.
- Apostolus, St., church at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Appelgard, a relative of Giraldus, i. 318.
- Apuleius, quotation from, viii. 38.
- Aquileia, patriarchate transferred to, from Alexandria, viii. 107.
- Aquis, Ralph de, kills William Rufus by an arrow, viii. 325.
- Aquitaine, subdued by Pipin and Charles the Great, viii. 72.
- , dukes of:
Waifer, viii. 72.
Hunold, *ib.*
- , kings of:
Louis, viii. 99.
Pipin, son of Louis the Pious, viii. 101.
- Aragisus, duke of Benevento, submits to Charles the Great, viii. 74.
- Aratewi, woods of, in S. Wales, i. 163.
- Arator, quotations from, ii. 59, 309.
- Archbishop, of the title and office of, viii. 108.
- Archdeacons, of the title and office of, i. 223, viii. 112; directions from Giraldus to his officials for their visitation, i. 251; rapacity of, ii. 325.
- Archpriest (archipresbyter), of the title and office of, viii. 110.
- Ardennes (Ardenia), Giraldus passes through, on his way to Rome, fulfilling a dream, i. 118.
- Arian heresy, viii. 67, 88, 93, 98.
- Aristippus, answer of Diogenes to, ii. 276.
- Aristotle, quotations from, i. 129, iv. 10; books attributed to, found at Toledo, iv. 9.
- Arius, tragic death of, viii. 68.
- Ark of the Covenant, preserved in the church of the Lateran, iv. 272; difficulty as to its history, iv. 273.
- Armagh (Ardmacensis provincia), scandals in, from the vicinity of abbeyes of canons and nuns, iv. 183.
- Armenia, Little, traversed by the crusaders under the emperor Frederic, viii. 279.
- Arouaise (Aroeis, Aroes), in Artois, abbey and order of, iv. 183; bequest to, from Henry II. (1182), viii. 192.
- Arras (Atrabatium), Giraldus sees Philip, count of Flanders at, i. 50; instance there of the Host being found turned into flesh, ii. 40; letter to the bishop from Alexander III. on the same miracle, ii. 41; Englishmen arrested and plundered at, ii. 340.
- , "custos" of: *v.* Nevelon.
- Arthur, king: the claim of St. David's to independence styled "Arturi fabula," iii. 78, 328, iv. 149; nephew of Sanctus, prince of Ceredigion, iii. 378; opening of his tomb and Guinevere's at Glastonbury, iv. 47, viii. 126; carried by Morganis to Avalon, iv. 48, viii. 128; is reburied in a marble tomb, as the chief patron of Glastonbury abbey, iv. 50; huge size of his bones, &c., viii. 128.
- Arundel, earl of: *v.* Aubigny, William de.
- Asser, bishop of Sherborne, account by, of St. Ethelbert, iii. 422; wrote the Life of King Alfred, iii. 425.
- Asser, canon of St. David's, property of, attached, as an adherent of Giraldus, iii. 214.
- Astaroth, an idol in India, destroyed by St. Bartholomew, ii. 68.
- Astiages, a king in India, puts St. Bartholomew to death, ii. 73; is seized by a demon and dies, ii. 74.
- Athanasius, St., patriarch of Alexandria, viii. 67.
- Aubeville, William de, besieges Geoffrey, archbishop of York, at Dover, iv. 389.
- Aubigny, William de, earl of Arundel, conducts Geoffrey, archbishop of York, to London on his release, iv. 396; sides with Will. de Longchamp at the conference near Reading, iv. 398.
- Aubry (Albericanus), Richard de, an English scholar at Paris, cause of his inability to take the Eucharist when dying, ii. 33.
- Augum: *v.* Eu.

- Augustine, St., of Hippo, fondness of Charles the Great for the writings of, i. 243; opinions of, as to the Eucharist, ii. 30; rule laid down by, for his canons as to the eating of flesh, iv. 99; quotations from; i. 24, 47, 131, 154, 190, 213, 224, 257, 273, 275, 281-283, 298, 301, 302, 305, 425, ii. 16, 20, 21, 28, 44, 45, 47, 48, 53, 111, 113, 114, 120, 132, 136, 139, 141, 151, 179, 186, 191, 192, 200, 208, 210, 236, 239, 241, 247, 251, 255, 256, 261, 271, 272, 275, 285, 288, 297, 310, 329, 353, 358, iii. 105, 118, 337, iv. 20, 52, 54, 73, 84, 160, 177, 253, 254, 297, 312, 319, 320, 322, 348, 349, 358, 421, viii. 8, 30, 35, 52, 171, 187, 249, 263.
- Augustine: *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Augustus, title of, viii. 104.
- Augustus, emperor, taste of, for letters, i. 243, viii. 7; liberal spirit of, viii. 11; anecdotes of, viii. 16, 27; clemency of, viii. 25; an example of nobility, viii. 51; reign and character of, viii. 63, 77, 123.
- Aulus Gellius (Agellius), quotations from, i. 286, ii. 351, iv. 425, viii. 13, 17.
- Autun (Augustodunum), territory of, ii. 62.
- Auvergne (Alvernia), added to his dominions by Henry II., viii. 157; dispute as to, between Henry II. and Louis VII., viii. 167, 226; loss of, by Henry II., viii. 212; occupied by Philip of France (1187), viii. 231; retained by Philip for a year's truce, viii. 233.
- Auxentius, bishop of Milan, viii. 90.
- Auxerre, bishop of: *v.* Germanus, St.
- Avalon (Avalonia), island of, afterwards Glastonbury, king Arthur buried at, iv. 48, viii. 127; so called from *aval*, pomum, or from one Vallo, iv. 49, 123.
- Avarice, the clergy warned against, ii. 270.
- Avars subdued by Charles the Great, viii. 74.
- Avenel, Nicholas, bailiff of Pembroke, excommunicated by Giraldus, iii. 73, 235; violence of, against adherents of Giraldus, iii. 227; archbishop Hubert writes to, against Giraldus, iii. 309; forbids Avenel, Nicholas—*cont.*
the canons of St. David's to meet Giraldus, iii. 310; obtains knights' fees in Landegoph from the bishop of St. David's, iii. 349.
- Avenliphii fluvius: *v.* Liffey river.
- Avranches, Richard, bishop of, trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192, 193.
- Aylesbury (Aeilesbury), co. Bucks, i. 259.
- Axholm, isle of, R. de Mowbray's castle in, iv. 364.
- Azai, in Touraine, conference at, between Henry II. and Philip of France in 1189, iv. 370, viii. 286.
- B.
- Bacton (Bakintun), co. Hereford, suffers from its vicinity to Dore abbey, iv. 203, 204.
- "Balbus," Robert, an agent of archb. Hubert at Rome, iii. 292.
- Baldach, an idol in India, destroyed by St. Bartholomew, ii. 73.
- Balneum S. Mariae, at the foot of the Alps, iii. 241.
- Baltinglass (Balkinglas), Albinus, abbot of: *v.* O'Molloy, Albin.
- Bangor, see of, refused by Giraldus on the death of Wian, i. 85; again offered to Giraldus by W. de Longchamp, i. 139; not subject to Canterbury, iii. 78.
- , bishops of:
Morgleis, consecrated by Joseph, archbishop of St. David's, iii. 57.
Duvan, consecrated by Joseph, archbishop of St. David's, iii. 57.
Revedun, consecrated by Julian, archbishop of St. David's, iii. 57.
Maurice, unlawfully promoted by archbishop Theobald, iii. 58; opposition to, of the princes of N. Wales, iii. 59.
Wian, Wido, death of, i. 85, iii. 28.
Alan, "hospitalarius" (*sc.* Alban), i. 139; unlawfully confirmed by archbishop Hubert, iii. 28.

- Bangor, bishops of—*cont.*
 Robert, consecrated by archbishop Hubert before election, ii. 114; dispute concerning his election, iii. 193; complains of Giraldus to the justiciar, iii. 200.
 —, bishop-elect of: *v.* Aberconway, R., sub-prior of.
 —, archdeacons of: *v.* Alexander Valensis; Simeon.
- Baptism, when impossible by a layman, ii. 14; by whom to be administered and how, ii. 43; not vitiated by corrupt Latinity or the use of the vulgar tongue, *ib.*; concerning godparents and spiritual relationship, ii. 45; the priest to exact no fee, ii. 46.
- Bar (?), Henry, count of, reconciled to Philip of France, viii. 189.
- Barbatus Londinensis: *v.* FitzOsbert, William.
- Bard, question propounded by a, as to the services of Giraldus to St. David's, i. 128, iii. 209.
- Barney, abbot of, deposed for profligacy, iv. 92.
- Bardsey (Insula Sanctorum), Laurence, prior of, agent of Llywelyn, prince of N. Wales, in favour of Giraldus, iii. 197.
- Bardulf, Hugh, justiciar, letter to, from Richard I., accrediting the archbishop of Rouen, iv. 401.
- Barnabas, St., heals the sick by laying upon them St. Matthew's gospel, ii. 158.
- Barri, Gerald de: *v.* Giraldus Cambrensis.
- Barri, Philip de, brother of Giraldus, defends Giraldus against his father-in-law, Richard Fitz-Tancred, i. 26; pays tithes to Giraldus, while at Paris, i. 28; advises Giraldus on his dealings with the bishop of St. David's, i. 56; his counsel to Giraldus on the matter of St. David's, i. 115, 182, iii. 225; vision related to, by Walter Manganel, his son-in-law, i. 173; death of, and letter to him from the cardinal of St. Paul, i. 188; his hospitality to rich and poor, i. 189; letter to, from archdeacon Osbert, i. 313; begs Giraldus to provide for his son in the church, iii. 326.
- Barri, William de, father of Giraldus by Angharad, daughter of Nest, i. 21.
- Barri, William de, nephew of Giraldus, succeeds his uncle in the archdeaconry of Brecknock and prebend of Mathrey (Dec. 1203), i. 170, 398, iii. 89, 325; lends Giraldus horses, &c., iii. 317; is estranged from Giraldus by the bishop of St. David's, iii. 352.
- Barroc, St., crosses the Irish Channel on St. David's horse, iii. 394; model of a horse and rider in his church at Cork, iii. 395.
- Bartholomew, St., his miracles and martyrdom in India, ii. 68; two churches dedicated to him at Rome, iv. 281.
- Bartholomew, archbishop of Tours: *v.* Tours.
- Basdonia (*leg.* Basclonia), in Gascony, whale stranded at, iv. 46.
- Basil, St., eulogy of, i. 191, 404, ii. 359, iv. 350; institutes the celebration of the Mass, ii. 23; story of the Host turning to flesh in his hands, ii. 39; rescues a man who had given himself to the devil, ii. 74; visits Anastasius and heals a leper, ii. 80; sins removed by his prayers, ii. 86; converts Joseph the Jew, ii. 89; his death and burial, ii. 91; his interview with the emperor Julian and vision of his death, ii. 92; his story of a crucifix bleeding when stabbed by Jews, ii. 102; reason of his forbidding women to enter the sacrarium, ii. 240; quotation from, viii. 17.
- Bath (Badunum), springs at, made salubrious by St. David, and a monastery founded by him, iii. 386; proposed substitution of seculars for monks in the abbey at, iv. 66.
- , see of, once subject to St. David's, iii 54, 229.
- , bishops of:
 Reginald, sent by Richard I. on a mission to Rome, iv. 381; incites John against W. de Longchamp,

- Bath, bishops of—*cont.*
 iv. 396; at the conference at the bridge over the Loddon, iv. 398; celebrates the mass at Reading, when sentence is given against W. de Longchamp, iv. 401, 429; his speech on the flight of W. de Longchamp, iv. 403; the question as to his election to Canterbury determined by his death, iv. 408.
- Battle, John, abbot of, the successor of Odo (in 1200), iv. 215; his reproof to a brother abbot, iv. 216.
- Bavaria, subdued by Pipin, viii. 72; by Charles the Great, viii. 74.
- Bayeux, Henry de Beaumont, bishop of, witness to the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 169; trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192, 193.
- Bear, vision of an encounter of Giraldus with a, i. 166.
- Beaufey (Bello Fago, Bello Foco), Robert de, canon of Salisbury, praises the *Topographia Hibernica*, i. 412, 413, iii. 92, 335.
- Beaugi, castle of, in Anjou, given by Henry II. to his natural son Geoffrey, iv. 368; taken from Geoffrey by Richard I., iv. 376.
- Beauvais (Belvacensis), Ralph de, his threefold division of the clergy, ii. 348.
- Beche, Roger de, French proverb quoted by, against Giraldus, i. 218.
- Bechet, Roger, miraculously rewarded for his payment of tithe, i. 25.
- Becket, Thomas: *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Beda, i. 426, iii. 53, 229; on careless administration of the Eucharist, ii. 12; on the presence of angels at mass, ii. 21; on confession to a layman, ii. 48; on the virtue of continence, &c., ii. 173, 176, 184, 196; digest of his *Historia Ecclesiastica*, iii. 44, 76, 169; testifies to the independence of the Welsh church, iii. 48, 49, 111, 172.
- Bees, the Host miraculously preserved by, ii. 42; a bee removes a spider from the
- Bees—*cont.*
 chalice, ii. 122; introduced into Ireland by Modomnoc, iii. 396.
- Belchamp (Bellus Campus), co. Essex, miracle in a wooden church at, iii. 425; tree at, which grew in a night, made into a cross in honour of St. Ethelbert, iii. 426; the cross removed, but miraculously restored, iii. 427.
- Belet, Michael, clerk to king John, sent with letters to the chapter of St. David's, i. 431.
- Bello Fago, *al.* Bello Foco, Robert de: *v.* Beaufey.
- Bellomont, Robert de: *v.* Leicester, earls of.
- Bells, rung to announce an excommunication, i. 26; rung on taking possession of a church, i. 33; rung in token of victory, i. 37, iii. 25; used, like relics of saints, to take oaths upon, ii. 158.
- Bellus Campus: *v.* Belchamp.
- Belvacensis, Radulphus: *v.* Beauvais, Ralph de.
- Bendevill, Ralph de, bailiff of Pembroke, letters to, from the justiciar against Giraldus, iii. 214; forbidden by archb. Hubert to molest the clerical adherents of Giraldus, iii. 227; is succeeded by N. Avenel, *ib.*
- Benedict, St., detects poison in wine by making the sign of the cross, ii. 101; instance of his resistance to temptation, ii. 212; his rule against monks living in "cells," &c., iv. 37; progress of corruption in his order, iv. 100; five churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Benedict III., pope, viii. 102.
- Benevento, pope Alexander III. at, during the schism, iv. 291.
- , prince of: *v.* Aragisus.
- Beorhtric (Brithricus), king of Wessex, dies by poison, iii. 415; Eadburg, wife of, iii. 415, 420.
- Beoves castrum: *v.* Bowes castle.
- Berengaria, queen of Richard I., with king John at Chinon, i. 109.
- Berengarius, opinion of, as to the Eucharist, ii. 30.

- Berith, an idol in India, answer of the demon in, concerning St. Bartholomew, ii. 68; the demon exorcised and compelled to break up the image, ii. 71.
- Bermondsey (Bermundeseia, Burmundeseia), iv. 407, 428.
- Bernard, St., moved the Germans to tears by his preaching, though in French, i. 76, ii. 152; wrote a Life of St. Malachi, i. 416; excommunicates flies in a church, and an incubus, ii. 160; instance of his continence when a youth, ii. 222; his reasons for wishing to be pope for three years, iii. 134, iv. 37; on the exemption of monasteries from episcopal control, iv. 62; bewails the deterioration of the Cistercian order, iv. 223; on the luxury and negligence of the clergy, iv. 332; on the greed of papal legates, viii. 108; prophecy of, as to the fate of Henry II., viii. 309; quotations from, ii. 36, 176, 194, iv. 93, 300.
- Bernard, grandson of Charles the Great, made king of Italy, viii. 99.
- Bernard, bishop of St. David's: v. St. David's, bishops of.
- Bernard, a priest of Brecknock, struck with paralysis for blowing the horn of St. Patrick, ii. 154.
- Berri (Bericum, Berricum, Biturica), ii. 104; added to his dominions by Henry II., viii. 157; dispute as to, between Henry II. and Louis VII., viii. 167, 227; loss of, by Henry II., viii. 212.
- Bertune: v. Burton, co. Pembroke.
- Bettws Cedewain (Keddewain, Kedewain), co. Montgomery, i. 33, 226.
- Beverley, S., provost of: v. Simon of Apulia.
- Bigod, Hugh, sides with the sons of Henry II. against their father, iv. 363.
- Bigod, Roger, favours Will. de Longchamp at the conference near Reading, iv. 398.
- Birds, remarks on the chapters on, in the *Topographia Hibernica*, i. 409.
- Bishops: scandalous mode of their election in England, i. 141; reason given to Henry II. for their being less holy than they used to be, i. 152, ii. 300, iv. 341; instances of refusal of bishoprics, i. 187, iv. 347; in England more busy in the Exchequer than in their sees, i. 188, iv. 348; dangers attendant on the episcopal office, i. 190, ii. 358, iv. 348; anecdote of a monk who would not be a bishop, i. 191; instances of good bishops, *ib.*; do not follow in the steps of St. Thomas of Canterbury, i. 193; duties of, to their subordinates, &c., i. 218, 304; meaning of the terms "episcopus," "pontifex," &c., i. 258; strictures on "curiales pontifices," i. 260; likened to dumb dogs, i. 323; anecdotes of their venality and misconduct, ii. 293; shamelessly institute to benefices in reversion, ii. 300; their nepotism, ii. 304; the parochial clergy vexed by their officials, ii. 320; their rapacity and oppressions, ii. 326 *seq.*, iii. 137; the bishop and the priest with many pigs, ii. 330; the bishop who fined a priest for being a catholic, ii. 331; evil character of English bishops in Wales, *ib.*, iii. 244; the bishop who insisted on having "oves" and not "ova," ii. 332; negligent in examining for orders, ii. 334; obtain their sees by court influence and royal violence, ii. 338; their proper office, ii. 339; examples of their ignorance, ii. 344; most English bishops promoted from the Exchequer, iii. 28; abuses in the mode of their election, &c., iii. 42, 156, 157, 244, iv. 319, 337; English bishops elected with the king's assent receive the temporalities before confirmation, iii. 81, 259; better bishops supplied by seculars than by monks, iii. 127, iv. 75; jests of Walter Map against bishops, iii. 145; better to be "episcopalis vir" than "episcopus," iii. 337; ambition of English abbots, &c., for Welsh and Irish sees, iii. 343; contrast between the wealth of English and Welsh sees, iii. 370; instances in favour of their being appointed by the king, iv. 345; character of modern bishops, viii. 5; custom at the consecra-

Bishops—cont.

- tion of, by the pope, viii. 56; of the titles, office, consecration, and insignia of, viii. 108.
- Bitlesden (Bedlesdene, Bethlesdene, Buthlesdene), William Wibert, abbot of, his deposition procured by Giraldus, i. 95, 102, iv. 161; letters between Giraldus and the abbot of Cîteaux against him, i. 103, 203, 216; is taken by Giraldus on three missions into Wales, and traduces him, i. 204, 295, iv. 156; had been deposed from his office of cellarer, i. 206; defrauds his abbey in the matter of bonds to a Jew, i. 207, 210, iv. 160, 232; his scandalous amours and gross immorality, i. 207, 208, iv. 233; made abbot by court favour, i. 209, iv. 160; amasses money by fraud and pretends he is a bishop-elect, i. 210; forges a will and seals, i. 213; letters between Giraldus and the abbot of Garendon concerning him, i. 214; bribes the monks of Garendon, i. 216; commission for inquiring into the charges against him, i. 217; proceedings against him, i. 293; attempted peace between him and Giraldus, i. 294; twice deposed from his abbacy, *ib.*; history of his quarrel with Giraldus, i. 295; boasts that he is to be bishop of St. David's, i. 300; on his account Giraldus specially prays in the litany for deliverance from monks, iv. 160.**
- Biturica : v. Berri.**
- Bituricæ : v. Bourges.**
- Blasius, St., twelve churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.**
- Blasphemy, instances of divine punishment of, ii. 161.**
- Blaye (Blaviæ castellum), burial-place of Roland, viii. 73.**
- Blockley (Bloklesleia), co. Worcester, a manor of the bishop of Worcester, iv. 104.**
- Blois, family of, vision of the triumph of Philip of France over the, viii. 135, 227; stir up Philip against the count of Flanders, viii. 229.**

Blois, counts of :

- Theobald I., virtues of, viii. 135 verses on, viii. 136; divinely rewarded by the advancement of his children, viii. 137.**
- Theobald II., viii. 137; visits England, viii. 158; commissioner for Louis VII. in the treaty of Ivry and witness (1177), viii. 167, 169; reconciled to Philip of France, viii. 189; present at the last interview between Henry II. and Louis VII., viii. 226; deprived by Philip of the seneschalship of France, viii. 228; again made seneschal, viii. 229; negotiates between Henry and Philip at Azai, viii. 227.**
- Blois, Adela de : v. Adela.**
- Blois, Henry de : v. Champagne, counts of.**
- Blois, Peter de, archdeacon of London, remark of archb. Hubert on a sermon by, on the Trinity, iii. 31.**
- Blois, Stephen de : v. Sancerre, Stephen, count of.**
- Blois, William de : v. Sens, archbishop of.**
- Bloklesleia : v. Blockley.**
- Boemond III., prince of Antioch, gives up Antioch to the duke of Suabia (1190), viii. 280.**
- Boethius, quotations from, i. 235, 293, 425, ii. 185, 290, iii. 117, viii. 14, 17, 46, 303, 327.**
- Bohun (Boum), Henry de, Geoffrey Fitz-Peter, his father-in-law, tries to secure him the priory of Lanthony, iii. 321.**
- Bohun, Margaret de, warning given by, to Henry II. (July, 1188), viii. 253.**
- Boia, punished for his hostility to St. David, iii. 387, 389.**
- Bologna (Bononia), study of canon-law at, i. 46, 47; Giraldus passes through, iii. 240; usurers of, lend money to Giraldus, iii. 287, 293.**
- Boniface, St., letter to, from pope Zacharias on corrupt Latinity in baptizing, ii. 44.**
- Boniface III., pope, sends the pallium to Justus of Canterbury, iii. 48, 173.**

- Bonjohannes, a Lombard clerk, agent for archb. Hubert at Rome, iii. 79, 176, 258.
- Bordeaux, see of, subject to Bourges, iii. 54, 229.
- Bosphorus, styled "Stayno" or "Brachium S. Gregorii," iv. 282.
- Boulogne (Bologna), iii. 238.
- Boundary mark, a thorn tree, iv. 226.
- Bourges (Bituricæ), see of, Bordeaux subject to, iii. 54, 229.
- Bowes (Beoves) castle, co. York, besieged by the Scots, but relieved by the bishop-elect of Lincoln, iv. 367.
- Boxley abbey (Boxletha), co. Kent, circumstances of the foundation of, by W. de Ypres, iv. 201.
- Boxley manor, co. Kent, granted by king Stephen to W. de Ypres, and by him to Boxley abbey, iv. 201.
- Brachium S. Georgii, sc. the Dardanelles or Sea of Marmora, viii. 275.
- Brachium S. Gregorii, sc. the Bosphorus, iv. 282.
- Brackley (Bracheleia, Brakelega), co. Northt., trial at, of the case of St. David's, iii. 215, 218.
- Bragmannus, sc. Brabançon, ii. 104, 132, 391.
- Braose, Giles de: v. Hereford, bishops of.
- Braose, Matilda [de St. Valery], wife of William de, "domina de Brechene," i. 208; testifies in favour of Giraldus, i.; 142, iii. 91, 93; prefers the see of St. David's to that of Hereford, i. 143.
- Braose (Breusa), Philip de, sheriff of Pembrokeshire, i. 161; speech of, to Giraldus, i. 162.
- Braose (Breusa), Sir William de, supports Giraldus against W. Wibert, i. 216; deference to him and his wife enjoined by Giraldus on his officials, i. 251; writes to the king in favour of the bishop of St. David's, i. 321; present at a chapter meeting of St. David's, i. 332; eulogises Giraldus, i. 397, iii. 88, 93; resumes the episcopal lands of Brecon into the king's hands, iii. 199.
- Braose (Breusa), William de, junior, protests on behalf of Will. de Longchamp against the barons, &c., at Reading, iv. 402.
- Brawdy (Breudi), co. Pembroke, the prebend of, made a lay fee, iii. 131, 350; fountain at, caused by the prayers of St. David, iii. 390.
- Brechene, domina de: v. Braose, Matilda, wife of William de.
- Brecknock, sc. Brecheiniog (Brecheniauc, Brechiniauc, Brekenniauc), province of, i. 32, 39, 163, 166, 167, iii. 317.
- (Brechene, Brecheniauc, Brecheino, &c.), archdeacon of: v. Barri, William de; Giraldus Cambrensis; Jordan.
- (Brechene, Brechon, Brechenieu), town of (?), i. 117; alienation of church-property at, by the bishop of St. David's, i. 310; invasion of the rights of Giraldus in lands at, i. 325, iii. 200; episcopal lands of, seized by the king, iii. 199; Giraldus holds a diocesan synod at, iii. 216; profligacy of a monk at, iv. 102: v. also Aberhodni.
- (Aberhotheni, Brechene, Brecheniauc), priory of St. John at, John, prior of, supports Giraldus against W. Wibert, i. 216; persecutes the proctors of Giraldus, iii. 307; citatory letters from, to Giraldus, iii. 308; eulogy of, iv. 36.
- Brendan, St., crosses the Irish Channel on a whale to visit St. David, iii. 394.
- Bretchebem: v. Sverrir Birkebein.
- Breudi: v. Brawdy, co. Pembroke.
- Brevi: v. Llanddewi-Brefi, co. Cardigan.
- Bridelawe, castle of: v. Brinklow.
- Bridgnorth (castrum Brugense), co. Hereford, Te Deum at, for a victory over the Welsh, iii. 25; siege of (1155), viii. 215.
- Brigid, St., deprives herself of an eye, to escape marriage, ii. 268; a nunnery dedicated to, at Llansantffraid in Elvael, iv. 169.
- Brinklow (Bridelawe), castle of, co. Warwick, ii. 105.
- Briodun, Ralph de, sentence against, i. 311.

- Briodun, William de, sentence against, i. 311.
- Bristol, Richard of, convicted of forgery and branded, i. 308.
- Britain, Christianised by pope Eleutherius, iii. 25, viii. 125; history of the Christian church in, iii. 44, 169; called *Engelont*, i.e. "angularis terra," iii. 170; violent deaths of tyrants of, viii. 75; Maximus, tyrant of, viii. 91; drained of troops by Maximus, and exposed to the Picts and Scots, viii. 94; history of, after the departure of the Roman legions, viii. 96; so called from Brut, viii. 98; in Saxon times the faith preserved in the west, viii. 126.
- Brithfrid, ordered by St. Ethelbert, in a vision, to translate his body to Stratuswaye, iii. 421.
- British, extolled in comparison with the English, iii. 27; kept Easter on the fourteenth day of the moon, iii. 47; prevented by the Saxons from access to Rome, iii. 77.
- Brittany (*Armorica Gallia Britannia*), vices of incest and hereditary succession to benefices rife there, as in Wales, iii. 130.
- Briwer (*Briware*), William, justiciar, joins John in opposition to W. de Longchamp, iv. 396; protests against the neglect of his counsel by W. de Longchamp, iv. 400; letter to, from Richard I., accrediting the archbishop of Rouen, iv. 401.
- Brocardus : *v.* Burchard, bishop of Worms.
- Bromfeld, A. de, Giraldus cited by him as papal commissioner, iii. 212; judgment of, against Giraldus, iii. 308.
- Bromton, John, acts of St. Ethelbert in his chronicle, iii. 409.
- Brugense, castrum : *v.* Bridgnorth.
- Bruno, canon of Reims, founds the Carthusian order, iv. 248.
- Brut, Kent occupied by him and his followers, iii. 44, 169; Britain so called after him, viii. 98.
- Buchard, nephew of Hugh de Puiset, bishop of Durham, is made treasurer of
- Buchard—*conf.*
York, iv. 377; sent by Richard I. on a mission to Rome, iv. 381.
- Buckingham, archdeacon of, papal letters to, in the matter of St. David's, iii. 62, 68, 69, 72, 73, 189; papal letters to, absolving Giraldus from joining the Crusade, 4 June, 1203, iii. 71, 284; papal commissioner to try the case of St. David's, iii. 203, 215, 283; letter to, from Giraldus, iii. 237.
- Buellt (*Buelth*), a cantrev in Powys, iii. 309, 317.
- Bulgari defeat the emperor Nicephorus, viii. 74.
- Burchard (*Brocardus*), bishop of Worms, quotation from his collection of canons, i. 223.
- [Burel, Nicholas], dean of Le Mans, sent by Richard I. on a mission to Rome, iv. 381.
- Burgundy, traversed by Giraldus on his way to Rome, i. 118, iii. 240; assigned to Charles the Bald in the partition of the empire by Louis the Pious, viii. 101.
- , Hugh III. (called Alexander, viii. 228), duke of, vision of Philip of France's triumph over, viii. 135, 227; reconciled to Philip, viii. 189, 190; castles taken from, by Philip, viii. 228.
- Burial, no fee to be exacted for, by the priest, ii. 46; criminals buried near the gallows, ii. 116.
- Burton (*Bertune*), co. Pembroke, church-property at, alienated from the see of St. David's, i. 310.
- Buthelan, the grange of, seized by the monks of Whitland, iv. 144.
- Buxetun, near Chartres, miracle at, when an incontinent priest celebrated mass, iv. 326.

C.

- Cadwalader (*Kadwalader, Kawalader*), prince of North Wales, invites Bernard, bishop of St. David's, to oppose Maurice, bishop of Bangor (1140), iii. 59, 60, 188.

- Cadwallon ab Ivor (Katwathlanus filius Ivori), entertains and assists his kinsman Giraldus, iii. 303.
- Cadwallon ab Madog, prince of Maelienydd, with his wife Eva and his sons Maelgwm and Howel, rescues his kinsman Giraldus from the clergy of Maelienydd, i. 31; appealed to, by Giraldus in a contest with the bishop of St. Asaph, i. 33; rebuked by Giraldus for his subservience to the bishop, for fear of a divorce, i. 38.
- Caerleon (Legionum urbs), co. Monmouth, metropolitan see of, afterwards transferred to St. David's, iii. 45, 170.
- , archbishop of: *v.* Dubritius.
- Caermerthen (Kairmardhin, Kairmerd-hin), i. 314, 315.
- , archdeacon of: *v.* Osbert.
- , priest of: *v.* William, canon of St. David's.
- Cæsarius, St., four churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Caistor (Castrum apud Lindeseiam), co. Lincoln, Maurilius, bishop of Angers, becomes a gardener to the monastery at, ii. 301.
- Caldey (Caldei) island, co. Pembroke, solitary monks at, in defiance of the Lateran council, i. 324.
- Caligula, emperor, viii. 66, 79.
- Camber, son of Brut, the name of Cambria derived from, iii. 45, 170.
- Cambray (Cameracum, Kameracum), visited by Giraldus, iii. 239, 240.
- Cambria, or Kambria, a more correct name for Wales, and so called from Camber, son of Brut, iii. 45, 170; divided from Loegria by the Severn, iv. 36.
- Cambridge (Cauntebrugia), left in the custody of W. de Longchamp, when he was deposed from the chancellorship, iv. 406.
- Camden, William, quoted, iii. 408, 425.
- Camera, Robert de, bishop of Amiens: *v.* Amiens.
- Camerota, Florius de, count, envoy from the king of Sicily to Henry II., viii. 218.
- Camlan (Kemelen), King Arthur mortally wounded in the battle of, iv. 48.
- Campis, Peter de, a "miles" of the household of Will. de Longchamp, iv. 401.
- Camville, Gerard de, presents Giraldus to the living of Chesterton, i. 262; his right to Chesterton impugned, but confirmed by the lord of the fee, i. 263.
- Canarthmaur: *v.* Cenarth, co. Caermerthen.
- Canawg (Canaucus), abbot of Cwmhir, letter to, from Giraldus, i. 241.
- Canon Law, citations from, i. 131, 146, 218-226, 265, 331, ii. 12, iii. 104-107, 278, 343, 347, 363, iv. 96, 151, 300, 307, 330, viii. 33, 112.
- Canons, a house of, ruined by a bad prior, iv. 237; the prior of an abbey of canons on the Welsh border persecutes an honest cellarer, iv. 238; houses of Black and of White canons founded by R. de Glanville, iv. 244.
- Cantebrochan: *v.* Cantrev Bychan.
- Canterbury, miracle of the Virgin at, in defence of chastity, ii. 106; the metropolis of Britain south of the Thames and called Dorobernia from Brit. *dur*, water, iii. 45, 170.
- , Christ Church or Holy Trinity priory, luxury of the monks in eating and drinking, i. 51, iv. 39-41; prior Odo nominated as successor to St. Thomas, i. 144; curiosity of the monks to see Giraldus, i. 153, iii. 208; ill-will between the monks and archb. Hubert, i. 154; vision of Giraldus obtaining a third part of the relics of, i. 169; vision of Giraldus and two archbishops in the cathedral, i. 174; ill-treatment of the monks by archb. Hubert, iii. 38; the monks desire Peter, bishop of St. David's, as archbishop, iii. 162; speech of the prior on the case of St. David's, iii. 203; pride of the monks, iv. 63, 81; proposed substitution of canons for monks, iv. 66; clerks not allowed to celebrate mass in the cathedral, iv. 82; rivalry between Christ Church and St. Augustine's, iv. 84; a monk of, made

Canterbury—*cont.*

- abbot of Evesham, iv. 90; discord between the monks and archb. Baldwin, iv. 376; grant of wine to, by Louis VII., viii. 219.
- , St. Augustine's abbey, ill-treatment of the abbot by archb. Hubert, iii. 39; Giraldus entertained at, iii. 236; its rivalry with Christ Church, iv. 84; luxury of a monk of, who obtains an abbacy by peculation and bribery, iv. 86; Geoffrey, archbishop of York, entertained at, iv. 396.
- , see of, St. David's and other Welsh sees subject to, i. 121, iii. 13; the see of York intermittently subject to, iii. 47, 172; interruptions to its prescriptive rights over St. David's, iii. 109, 168; injuries to the Welsh church from its dependence upon, iii. 244; the Welsh church independent of, until the time of Henry I., i. 48, 110, 174; compromise proposed by Giraldus as to the subjection of St. David's to, iii. 53, 229; contrast between Canterbury and St. David's, iii. 103; commission from Richard I. on the election of an archbishop, iv. 399; question of the election to, determined by the death of Reginald, bishop of Bath, iv. 408.
- , archbishops of :
- comparison between monastic and secular archbishops, iii. 123, iv. 75.
- Augustine, sent by pope Gregory into England, i. 187, iii. 167, iv. 347, viii. 126; establishes two metropolitan sees, iii. 46, 171; disputes with British bishops as to Easter, iii. 47, 172; quotation from Gregory's letter to, beg. "Cum certum sit," iii. 48, 174; proposes to make London the metropolitan see, iii. 49, 174; places monks instead of seculars in cathedral churches, iv. 65; opposition to, from British bishops, iii. 111.
- Laurentius, letter of, on the observance of Easter, &c., iii. 47, 173.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

- Mellitus, sent by pope Gregory into England, i. 187, iv. 347: *v. also* London, bishops of.
- Justus, limits of his authority, &c., iii. 48, 173.
- Theodore, quotation from his Penitential, ii. 114; no British bishops present at his two councils, iii. 48, 111, 174.
- Anselm, exile of, viii. 324.
- Ralph, consecrates Bernard, bishop of St. David's, iii. 49.
- Theobald, case of St. David's against, argued before Eugenius III., i. 398, iii. 77, 90, 112; consecrates David, bishop of St. David's, iii. 50; papal letter to, on the case of St. David's (1148), iii. 51, 180, 186; consecrates three Welsh bishops against the rights of St. David's, iii. 58; claims of St. David's asserted against him, iii. 168.
- Thomas Becket, chapel dedicated to, at St. Germain l'Auxerre, i. 49; "signacula" of, worn suspended from the neck, i. 53; resigned his dignity to pope Alexander III., and received it back at his hands, i. 142, iii. 159, 339, iv. 339; the liberties won by him lost by his successor, i. 144, iii. 123, iv. 76; visit of Louis VII. of France to his tomb, i. 185, viii. 158, 219; eulogy of, for his hatred of simony, &c., i. 191-193, 260, ii. 359, 360, iv. 350; his martyrdom portended by the flight of a crucifix, ii. 110; binds his chancellor not to accept presents, ii. 292, iii. 367; never promoted a kinsman, ii. 304; ignorance of the bishops sent to plead against him at Rome, ii. 347; blamed for asserting his authority over the Welsh church, iii. 112; his death contrasted with that of Henry, bishop of Winchester, iii. 355; an example to modern bishops, iii. 357; his answer to the bishop of Winchester's exhortation

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

at his consecration, and the latter's remark on his death, iii. 359; reference to the account of him in the *Life of St. Remigius*, iii. 360; promoted to the archiepiscopate from among the secular clergy, iv. 75; his irregular election atoned for by his martyrdom, iv. 78; wore a Cluniac habit under his vestments at his death, iv. 81, 180; anecdote of, when at Pontigny, viii. 83; his exile, martyrdom, miracles, &c., viii. 161, 217; pilgrimage of Henry II. to his tomb, viii. 164; enquiry by legates into his death, viii. 169; Henry II. charged with his death by the patriarch Heraclius, viii. 211; events relating to, from the council of Clarendon to his death, viii. 216, 217; seen in a vision, threatening Henry II. (June, 1188), viii. 252; Henry's treatment of, divinely avenged, viii. 287; conference of, with Henry and Louis of France at Montmartre (18 Nov. 1169), viii. 288; his treatment by Henry compared with that of Gerard, bishop of Séz, by Henry's father, viii. 301, 309; voice heard by, at Sens prophetic of Henry's fate, viii. 307.

Richard, commissions Giraldus to secure the payment of tithes in Wales, i. 24; obtains for Giraldus the archdeaconry of Brecknock, i. 27; releases the Flemings of Rhos from an interdict, i. 28; quarrels for precedence with the archbishop of York at the council of London (1176), i. 41, viii. 218; advises the king to make Giraldus bishop of St. David's, i. 43, 182; sends Gerard La Pucelle to the Lateran council of 1179, i. 49; entertains Giraldus on his return from France, &c., i. 53, 54; his election and remissness and the divine warning he received on his deathbed, i. 144, iii. 123, iv. 75;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

claims of St. David's argued against, iii. 50, 77, 155, 168; Peter, bishop of St. David's, elected his successor by the monks of Christ Church, iii. 162; trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192.

Baldwin, has a conference with Rhysab Gruffudd at Hereford in 1184, i. 57; preaches the crusade at the council at Geddington (Feb. 1188), i. 73; is sent by the king to preach the crusade in Wales, *ib.*; course of his tour, i. 74-79; intends that Giraldus should write the history of the crusade in prose, and his own nephew Joseph in verse, i. 79; reads and praises the *Topographia Hibernica*, i. 79, 410, 411, iii. 334; advises Richard I. to send Giraldus to pacify the Welsh borders, i. 80; letter to, from the legate John of Anagni, i. 84; story of a phantom related by, ii. 228; his character, iii. 124, iv. 76, 109; satirical address of a letter to, from pope Urban, iii. 124, iv. 76; Giraldus resigns to him his preferments on taking the cross, iii. 326; references to his preaching tour in Wales, iii. 372, iv. 142; had been a Cistercian monk, iv. 13, 80; complaint to, against the monks of Coventry, iv. 64; forbids the substitution of seculars for monks in cathedral churches, iv. 67; abbot of Ford and bishop of Worcester, iv. 80; his merits and virtues, though a Cistercian, iv. 81; takes the cross and dies in Palestine, iv. 110; at discord with the monks of Christ Church, iv. 376; Sir R. de Escresby sent by a vision to, viii. 183; papal appeal to, for aid to the Templars (1186), viii. 201; sermon by, at the council of London on the crusade (1185), viii. 208; letter to, from Clement III. urging a crusade (1188), viii. 236; blasphemous

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

speeches of Henry II. to, viii. 255 ; with Henry at Le Mans (Mar. 1189), and hears his confession, viii. 259 ; vision told to, viii. 261 ; vision of, concerning Henry II., viii. 312 : *v. also* Worcester, bishops of.

Hubert Walter, justiciar of England in 1198, i. 94 ; refuses the nomination of Giraldus to the see of St. David's, and why, i. 95, iii. 164 ; with an English army on the Welsh border, i. 95 ; letters to, from Giraldus, i. 96, 102, 289, 290 ; defeat of the Welsh attributed to, i. 96, 101, 290, iii. 25 ; letter to Giraldus, i. 101, 290 ; refuses any Welshman for bishop of St. David's, but proposes two Englishmen, i. 103 ; is summoned by the king into France, i. 104 ; procures letters from the king to the chapter of St. David's, i. 105 ; his paramount influence with King John, i. 111, 130 ; orders the chapter of St. David's to elect the prior of Lanthony, i. 112 ; complaints of him by the chapter of St. David's to the pope, i. 113 ; consecrated Robert, bishop of Bangor, before election, i. 114 ; his letters to Rome against Giraldus stolen, i. 119 ; letter to Innocent III. against Giraldus, i. 120, iii. 13, 165 ; his opposition to Giraldus prompted by fear of his designs, i. 133 ; reconciled with Giraldus, i. 134 ; cost to him of the contest, i. 136, 155, iii. 264 ; no love between him and the monks of Canterbury, i. 154 ; visions of Giraldus being attacked by him as a monster and as a wolf, i. 167, 168 ; divine vengeance on him and his clerks, i. 180 ; letter to, from Giraldus, in the matter of W. Wibert, &c., i. 290, iv. 161 ; letter of, concerning the right to the church of Chesterton, i. 264 ; his action with regard to the prebend

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

of Llanrian, i. 326 ; counsels the king to make further provision for the bishop of St. David's, i. 321 ; verses to, by Giraldus, i. 369 ; bitter account of him in the *Liber Invectionum* corrected in the *Retractationes*, i. 426 ; formally receives Giraldus into favour (1204), i. 434 ; answer of Giraldus to his letter to Innocent III. (7 Jan., 1200), iii. 16 ; charged by Giraldus with the murder of Will. FitzOsbert, iii. 21 ; aims at the cardinalate and papacy, iii. 23 ; misconduct of, in the matter of Bangor, and in promoting his bastard, iii. 28 ; promoted from the Exchequer, *ib.* ; anecdotes of his ignorance of Latin, iii. 29, 254 ; his sermon at Rouen on Palm Sunday, iii. 30, 254 ; his devices to keep Giraldus out of St. David's, iii. 33 ; charged with perjury, incontinence, misuse of the royal seal, &c., iii. 37-39 ; Giraldus procures his citation by the pope, iii. 51 ; papal letter to, commending Giraldus (May, 1200), iii. 65, 185 ; papal orders to, in the matter of St. David's (1201), iii. 67 ; ordered to pay half the expenses of Giraldus at Rome (1201, 1203), iii. 70, 189, 274, 277, 284 ; refuses the compromise offered by Giraldus (1202), iii. 75 ; opposition of Giraldus to, at Rome, iii. 77 ; memorial against, from Giraldus to Innocent III. (Mar. 1203), iii. 79 ; crowned John on Ascension Day, 1199, iii. 81, 259 ; proceedings of, at Lambeth and Gloucester in the matter of St. David's, iii. 82 ; claims authority over the whole Welsh church, iii. 109 ; compromise offered to, by Giraldus, iii. 112 ; character of, iii. 124, iv. 77 ; would give Giraldus the see of Winchester rather than St. David's, iii. 135 ; sends his clerk Bonjohannes to Rome to oppose

INDEX TO VOLS. I-IV. AND VIII.

347

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

Giraldus, iii. 176, 258; sends his clerks Andrew and Foliot to Rome to oppose Giraldus, iii. 188; ordered by the pope not to molest Giraldus (22 July, 1201), iii. 190, 242; condemned by the pope in costs, iii. 194; bribes and threatens the chapter of St. David's, iii. 197; sends threatening letters to Giraldus, &c., iii. 212; letter for the clergy of St. David's to submit to Giraldus in things spiritual, iii. 217; speech of Giraldus against, at Brackley, iii. 218; procures papal letters for evidence against Giraldus, iii. 224; procures the citation of the chapter of St. David's to St. Alban's, iii. 225; offers terms to Giraldus, iii. 228; demurs to the counter-proposal of Giraldus, iii. 231; prevents Giraldus from leaving England and orders his arrest, iii. 236; complaints against, by Giraldus to his judges, iii. 237; corrupts or frightens the chapter of St. David's, iii. 243; his foul play betrayed to Giraldus by his hired witnesses, iii. 247; bribery of his agents at Rome, iii. 257, 263; writes to the pope against Giraldus, iii. 257; summary of his proceedings in the matter of St. David's, iii. 258; his election of the abbot of St. Dogmael's to St. David's quashed by the pope, iii. 268; his real motive in supporting the abbot, iii. 269; papal letters on the suit against him as to the *status* of St. David's, 18 June, 1203, iii. 282; proceeds to a new election to St. David's, iii. 298; prevented by illness from consecrating the bishop of Lincoln (24 Aug., 1203), iii. 304; letter of protest to, from Giraldus, iii. 305; anger of, with John of Tynemouth, iii. 307; writes to the bailiff of Pembroke against Giraldus, iii. 309; permits the chap-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

ter of St. David's to elect anyone bishop except Giraldus, iii. 311; uses every effort to crush Giraldus, iii. 314; refuses to confirm the excommunication of Robert Fitz-Richard, iii. 318; protest of Giraldus to him at Lambeth, iii. 319; anxious to give St. David's to his physician, the prior of Lanthony, iii. 321; terms of his reconciliation with Giraldus, iii. 323; consecrates the bishop of St. David's without binding him to forego the claims of his see (7 Dec., 1203), iii. 324; procures the archdeaconry of Brecknock for the nephew of Giraldus, iii. 325; has the prior of Lanthony for his physician, iii. 342; has a secret compact with the bishop of St. David's, iii. 345; reinstates the monks of Coventry, iv. 64; restores a poor house in Wales, iv. 144; absolves the abbot of Whitland on his promise of aid against Giraldus, iv. 146; procures the abbot of Whitland's nomination to the see of St. David's, iv. 147; *v. also* Walter, Hubert.

Stephen Langton, anger of John at his election at Rome (1207), i. 150; letter to, from Giraldus, dissuading him from resigning his see, i. 401; prologue of the *Dialogus de jure, &c.*, addressed to, iii. 101; advice to, on the needs of the Welsh church, iii. 113; his character, and services to the church, iii. 125, iv. 77; his opinion on monks as bishops, iv. 75.

Cantia, a province of Roman Britain, iii. 169.

Cantrev Bychan (Cantebrochan, Cantret-bochan), a hundred of Caermarthen, iii. 199, iv. 100.

Capgrave, John, extracts from his *Legenda*, iii. 409, 414, 415, 420.

Capua, Charles the Great at, viii. 74.

— (*sc.* Capaccio?), bishop of, envoy from the king of Sicily to Henry II, viii. 218.

- Caradog (Caratocus, Karadocus), hermit and confessor, cross of, at Newgall, i. 178; abortive efforts of Giraldus to procure his canonization, i. 399, iii. 63, 90, 182; buried at St. David's, i. 399, iii. 90; notice of the composition of the *Vita S. Karadoci*, i. 416; Life of, in the catalogue of works of Giraldus, i. 421, iii. 333; papal commission to enquire into his claims for canonization, in 1200, iii. 64, 182, 186; Giraldus reads his Life to Innocent III., iii. 90.
- Cardiff (Kairdif), Henry de Longchamp imprisoned at, iv. 407; divine warning given to Henry II. at, in 1172, viii. 180. —, prior of, supports Giraldus against W. Wibert, i. 216.
- Cardigan: *v.* Ceredigion.
- , town of: *v.* Aberteivi.
- (Kerdigan), archdeacon of, i. 326: *v.* Fitzgerald, David; Maurice.
- Cardinals, number and distribution of, iv. 270, 279; of the title and office of, viii. 108: *v.* Albert; Guido [Paparone]; Henry; Hugolin; John, cardinal-bishop of Albano; John of Anagni; John of St. Paul; Leo [Brancaleo]; Matthew of Angers; Nicholas de Romanis; Octavian; Peter of Capua; Peter of Pavia; Peter of Piacenza; Suffredus of Pisa; Theodinus; Ugucione Pier Leoni.
- Cardonensis, Petrus, pleads the case of the king of Navarre before Henry II., viii. 218.
- Cardo, a "miles" of the household of Will. de Longchamp, iv. 402.
- Carew (Kaereu, Karreu, Kerreu), co. Pembroke, i. 25, 29; provincial chapter held at, i. 325, iii. 313; vision seen by a priest at, iii. 313.
- Carew (Kerreu), Gerald de, slain by the men of Rhos, i. 27.
- Carew (Kerreu), Odo de, cousin of Giraldus, defends Giraldus against his father-in-law, Richard FitzTancred, i. 26; pays tithes to Giraldus, while at Paris, i. 28.
- Carew (Karreu), Samson de, ill-treated by the bishop of St. David's, i. 315.
- Carloman, king of the Franks, viii. 72.
- Carthage, council of, forbids the refusal of communion to any, when dying, ii. 115.
- Carthusians, order of, iv. 14; an example to the other orders, iv. 246; history of the order, iv. 248; their rule as to clothing, &c., iv. 249; their moderation in hospitality and care in feeding the truly poor, iv. 251; differences between them and the Grandimontanes, iv. 256; the most perfect of the orders, iv. 259; refuse to adopt lay attire in travelling for greater security, iv. 336; bequest by Henry II. to, viii. 192.
- Cashel (Cassilia), see of, offered to Giraldus by Meiler FitzHenry, justiciar of Ireland, i. 140.
- , synod of (171 or 2), viii. 195, 198.
- Cassianus, St., speaks from his tomb to St. Germanus, ii. 62.
- Cassilia: *v.* Cashel.
- Cassilo, nephew of Pipin and duke of the Bavarians, viii. 71.
- Cassiodorus, quotations from, i. 243, ii. 199, iv. 10, viii. 52, 171.
- Castaldus, of the ecclesiastical title of, viii. 110.
- Castello super Sequanam: *v.* Châtillon sur Seine.
- Castellum Haroldi: *v.* Châtelherault; Ewyas Harold, co. Hereford.
- Castellum Pagan: *v.* Pain's Castle, co. Radnor.
- Castellum Radulphi: *v.* Châteauroux, in Berri.
- Castile, Alfonso III., king of, ring sent to, by Henry II. on his deathbed, iv. 371; award by Henry II. between him and the king of Navarre, viii. 159, 218; marries Eleanor, daughter of Henry II. (1169), viii. 159, 217.
- Catari: *v.* Patari.
- Cato, quotations from, i. 236, 302.
- Cauna, Mast. William de, present at the trial of the case of St. David's at Brackley, iii. 218.

- Cauvilla, Gerardus de: *v.* Camville, Gerard de.
- Cecilia, St., six churches at Rome dedicated to, *iv.* 281.
- Celestine III., pope, confirms the metropolitan rights of Canterbury over Wales, *i.* 121, *iii.* 13, 17, 110.
- Celibacy, clerical: *v.* Clergy.
- Cellarers, injuries done to religious houses by, *iv.* 160; an honest cellarer persecuted by a bad prior, *iv.* 238.
- Cells or priories: abuses in Cluniac cells, *iv.* 31 *seqq.*; necessity for a visitation of cells between the Severn and Irish Channel, *iv.* 36; rule of St. Benedict against, *iv.* 37; enormities of monks sent to, *iv.* 51; need for their extirpation, *iv.* 94; God gave abbeys and the devil cells, *iv.* 238.
- Cemmaes (Kemmeis, Kenmeis), a cantrev of Dyved, *i.* 157; Robert FitzStephen lord of, *i.* 59; the crusade preached in, *i.* 77; home of St. Dogmael, *ii.* 216.
- Cenarth (Kanaith Maur, Canarth-maur), co. Caermarthen, alienated from the see of St. David's, *i.* 309, *iii.* 152.
- Ceredigion, province of (Keirdigan, Kerdigau, Keretica provincia), in South Wales, *i.* 157, 326, *iii.* 309, 317; Giraldus commissioned to secure the payment of tithes in, *i.* 24; recovered from Roger, earl of Clare, by Rhys ab Gruffudd, *i.* 58; Robert FitzStephen lord of, *i.* 59; the crusade preached in, by archbishop Baldwin in 1188, *i.* 78.
- Ceri (Keri, Kerri), co. Montgomery, *i.* 35, 37, 117, *iii.* 226; Giraldus maintains the rights of St. David's to the church of, *i.* 32; lost by the bishop of St. David's at the Lateran council, but recovered by Giraldus, *i.* 323.
- Chalice to be of gold or silver, or at least of tin, *ii.* 36, *iv.* 332; of tin in Winchester diocese, *temp.* H. de Blois, *iii.* 357.
- Challi, castle of, near St. Omer, Giraldus takes refuge at, *iii.* 239.
- Châlus, in the Limousin, death of Richard I. at, *viii.* 326.
- Champagne (Campania), *i.* 118.
- , counts of:
Theobald: *v.* Blois, counts of. Theobald I.
Henry, *viii.* 137; married Mary, daughter of Louis VII., *viii.* 300.
- , countess of, *viii.* 190.
- Chancel, entrance to the, forbidden to laymen, *ii.* 118.
- Charles Martel, account of, *viii.* 71; his defeat of the Saracens and treatment of the Church, *viii.* 125.
- Charles the Great, emperor, taste of, for letters, *i.* 243, *viii.* 7, 42; repartee of Alcuin to, on "Scot" and "sot," *viii.* 42; exploits of, as king of the Franks, *viii.* 72-74; is crowned emperor by pope Leo, *viii.* 74; death of, and division of his empire, *viii.* 99; his four visits to Rome, his will, &c., *viii.* 100; his virtues, *viii.* 125.
- Charles the Bald, emperor, *viii.* 100-103.
- Chartres (Carnotum), the Host turned into flesh at, *ii.* 39.
- , bishops of:
William of Blois, *viii.* 137.
John of Salisbury, *viii.* 169, 195.
- Châteauroux (Castellum Radulphi), in Berri, the army of Henry II. at, and a soldier struck dead for sacrilege (1187), *ii.* 104, *viii.* 231, 233; dispute as to, between Henry II. and Louis VII., *viii.* 167, 227; taken by Philip of France (June, 1188), *viii.* 212, 252; negotiations at, between Henry and Philip, *viii.* 254.
- Châtelhault (Castellum Haroldi), vicomte de, his wife abducted by William IX., count of Poitou, *viii.* 298.
- Cheinneduit, Robert de, scandal attached to his wife, while he was with prince John in Ireland, *i.* 207.
- Cheinneduit, William de, a scandalous name applied to Will. Wibert, *i.* 207.
- Chester, the emperor Henry V. lived and died a hermit near, *i.* 186, *viii.* 300.
- , see of, once subject to St. David's, *iii.* 54, 229.

- Chester, Hugh, earl of, partisan of the sons of Henry II. against their father, iv. 363; taken prisoner by Henry, viii. 165.
- Chesterton (Cestreton), co. Oxon, proceedings relating to the living of, i. 259; Giraldus presented to the living by G. de Camville, i. 262; Giraldus dispossessed by the bishop of Lincoln, i. 264, iii. 237; letter of the archbishop concerning, *ib.*; stipends assigned to Giraldus as parson and to one William as vicar, i. 267.
- Chichester, an incontinent clerk in St. Cross church at, killed by the fall of a crucifix, ii. 107.
- Childebert III., king of the Franks, viii. 70.
- Childeric, king of the Franks, viii. 71.
- Chinon (Chinonense castrum), in Anjou, John at, i. 108, iii. 80, 262; Henry II. at, viii. 264; Henry II. dies at, iv. 370, viii. 296, 305.
- Chorepiscopus, of the title and office of, viii. 111.
- Chronographia Metrica*, an early work of Giraldus, i. 414, 421.
- Church-ales to be avoided by the clergy, ii. 258.
- Churches, guardians present to, in the nonage of their wards, i. 262; extortion of bishops in the dedication of, ii. 293; stripped of their vessels, &c., by the bishop's chaplains, ii. 294; parish-churches appropriated by monks, and the parishioners ousted, iv. 177; the clergy defrauded by the burial of parishioners in monastic cemeteries, iv. 199; the Cistercians forbidden to hold parish-churches, iv. 204; parish-churches held by the Cluniacs, iv. 207; benefices, without cure of souls, held by the Grandimontanes, iv. 256, 258; of the furniture necessary for the altar, iv. 330; vessels, &c., easily provided even in poor churches, iv. 332; the clergy liable for dilapidations, iv. 335; the service-books to be left in the churches, and not to be at the disposal of the clergy, *ib.*: *v. also* Clergy.
- Cicero, quotations from, i. 183, 200, 206, 208, 209, 226, 232, 233, 236, 238, 240, 281, 288, 295, 305, 321, 425, ii. 206, 319, 354, iii. 11, 332, iv. 74, 158, 298, viii. 6, 14, 18, 19, 20, 23, 31, 33, 35, 39, 42, 46, 47, 53, 146, 250.
- Ciriacus, St., deacon of pope Marcellus, miracles by, ii. 308; two churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Cistercians, order of: Innocent III. commends St. David's to the Cistercian abbots in Wales, iii. 63; English monks had free access to France in time of war, iii. 292; their rule better on the continent than in England, iv. 45; Richard I. marries his daughter "Avarice" to them, iv. 54; their wisdom in having no "cells," and in holding chapters, &c., iv. 102, 114; origin of the order, their clothing, food, &c., iv. 111; their hospitality, industry, abstinence, wealth in cattle, &c., iv. 113; joined by the Cluniacs of Savigny, and by bishops, &c., iv. 114; become the "ordo ordinum," iv. 115, 218; ruined by cupidity and ambition, iv. 116, 118, 245: their cupidity stimulated by their hospitality, iv. 120; live, not on rents, but by labour, *ib.*; the vice of the order reprobated by many within it, iv. 121; instances of their greed and oppression, iv. 129; famed for skill in over-reaching their neighbours, iv. 134; in Wales destroy a parish-church and escape penalties by bribes, *ib.*; churches appropriated by them and left to ruin, iv. 136; their appropriation of churches restrained by the Lateran council, iv. 138; two Cistercians turn Jews, and the satire of W. Map thereupon, iv. 139; the smaller houses in Wales oppressed by the larger, iv. 143; a rich house in Wales robs a poor nunnery, iv. 152; special prayer against them added by Giraldus to the litany, iv. 160; a woman tonsured and admitted into an abbey for the sake of her money, iv. 179, 180; their houses in Ireland filled with "pro-

Cistercians—cont.

prietarii," and those who became monks to escape the English, iv. 182; their aggressions aided by their command of ready money for bribes, iv. 197; extort money from the sick, and promise indulgence to those buried in their cemeteries, iv. 198; make women monks to get their money, iv. 200; outbid other orders for the favour of Will. de Ypres, iv. 202; make a merit of their want of scruple in enriching their order, iv. 203; in special favour at Rome and with Alexander III., iv. 204; forbidden to hold parish-churches, and cure of souls, iv. 204; infringements of their rule as to rents, pleas, and cure of souls, iv. 207; unlike the Cluniacs, live luxuriously only in secret, iv. 208; drinking bout between Henry II. and a Cistercian abbot, iv. 211; luxurious living at a Cistercian house in Sussex, iv. 215; deterioration of the order when it ceased to be poor, iv. 217, 223; animosity of W. Map against, iv. 219; jests against, by Henry II. and W. Map, iv. 220; instances of their fraud in acquiring lands, iv. 225; regard their neighbours as enemies, iv. 227; Cistercian monks make a field sterile with salt to induce the owner to sell it, iv. 228; a Lincolnshire abbey confiscated for cheating in a sale of bacon, with other cases of fraud and immorality, iv. 231; plot against the life of a sick benefactor, iv. 241; opinion of Cistercians held by R. de Glanville, iv. 244; advised to imitate the Carthusians, iv. 246; the Carthusians an offshoot from them, and they from the Cluniacs, iv. 248; differences between them and the Grandimontanes, iv. 256; refuse to adopt lay attire in travelling, iv. 336; bequest by Henry II. to, viii. 192.

Cîteaux (Cistercium), abbey of, visited by Giraldus, iii. 240; foundation of, iv. 111.

—, William, abbot of, Giraldus corresponds with, about W. Wibert, i. 103,

Cîteaux—cont.

203, 216, 301; letters from, to the abbot of Garendon, i. 216, 217; commission from, in the case of W. Wibert, i. 294; writes to the pope against the bishop-elect of Bangor, iii. 241.

Civil law, citations from the Codex, &c., i. 146, viii. 10, 16, 114–117, 120, 121.

Clairvaux (Clarevallis), abbey of, visited by Giraldus, iii. 240.

Clare, family of, their conquests in Wales, i. 58.

Clare, Matthew de, constable of Dover, brother-in-law of Will. de Longchamp, iv. 390; besieges Geoffrey, archbishop of York, at Dover, *ib.*; his penitence, iv. 393; wife of, *v.* Longchamp, Richeud de.

Clare, Richard de, earl of Striguil (and of Pembroke), miracle at his first coming to Dublin, ii. 155; Reimund, his constable in Ireland, ii. 157; crosses into Ireland, viii. 217.

Clare, Richard de, knight, instance of his continence, ii. 228.

Clare, Roger de, Earl of Clare, Cardigan recovered from, by Rhys ab Gruffudd, i. 58.

Clarendon (Clarendun, i.e. Clarus Mons), viii. 207.

—, Constitutions of, i. 260, viii. 216.

Claret (claretum), i. 52.

Claudian, quotations from, i. 245, 253, ii. 310, iii. 18, viii. 14, 43, 47, 54, 91, 141, 144.

Claudius, emperor, viii. 79, 139, 156.

Claudius, bishop of Turin, heresy of, viii. 102.

Clemency, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 21; Hildebert of Le Mans in praise of, viii. 25.

Clement I., St., pope, viii. 82; decree of, on the washing of altar-coverings, &c., ii. 35, iv. 331; forbids laymen to enter the chancel, ii. 118.

Clement III., pope, letter to the English bishops urging a crusade, Lateran, 4 *id.*

Clement III.—*cont.*

Febr., a. 1 (10 Feb. 1188), *Quam gravis et horribilis*, viii. 236.

Clement, abbot of Neath, viii. 310.

Clergy: in Ireland the native clergy drunken and the English and Welsh clergy incontinent, i. 66; general character of the Irish clergy, i. 67; difference in the duties of a monk and a clerk, i. 70; not to be suspended except in due course of law, i. 324; extravagance of, ii. 36; not to leave the church-books at death to their children or others, ii. 37, iv. 335; their property at death to be liable for dilapidations, ii. 38, iv. 335; avarice of, in multiplying gospels at the mass, and in masses and tricennaries, ii. 126, 130; on fornication by, ii. 176; on the marriage of, ii. 185; failure of Alexander III. to free them from the vow of celibacy, ii. 187; prohibition of marriage the greatest evil done by the Devil to the Church, ii. 188; counsel to incontinent priests, ii. 192; examples of clerks resisting temptation, ii. 222 *seqq.*; story of the young clerk and the girl Galiena, ii. 228; the society of women dangerous to, ii. 235; story of an old priest tempted by lust, ii. 248, iv. 170; more subject to temptation than other men, ii. 249; drunkenness and gluttony to be avoided by, ii. 255, 275; not to take part in church-ales, &c., ii. 258; warned against ambition and avarice, ii. 270; objections to the marriage of, ii. 277, 278; troubles of a priest burdened with a "focaria," ii. 277; their simony in exacting fees for obits, &c., ii. 281; story of a sceptical priest, ii. 285; drink-money exacted from new canons on installation, ii. 290; vices of the superior clergy, ii. 293; on the iniquity of priests, ii. 315; parochial clergy vexed by episcopal officials, ii. 320; gifts not to be accepted by, ii. 324; negligence of bishops in examining candidates for orders, iii. 334; buy favour with knights and patrons by

Clergy—*cont.*

gifts, iv. 336; anecdotes of their ignorance, ii. 341; ignorance of Latin among the higher clergy, ii. 344; their ignorance of letters increased by the study of law and logic, ii. 348; R. de Beauvais divides them into three classes, *ib.*; seculars make better bishops than regulars, iii. 127, iv. 75; invective against their concubinage, iii. 362; abuse in allowing sons of canons to succeed to their canonries, iii. 366; candidates rejected in England ordained in Wales, &c., iii. 368; secular clergy in cathedral churches nearly everywhere except in England, iv. 65; superior to monks, by whom they are despised, iv. 63; "focaria" almost universal among parish-priests in England, iv. 170; owing to the neglect of the bishops, given to fornication, iv. 311; their presumption, when incontinent, in celebrating mass, iv. 313; why the guilty are not visited by temporal punishment, iv. 315; reasons and examples against their celebrating mass unworthily, iv. 317; purity requisite in deacons, iv. 324; examples of divine punishment of unworthy priests, iv. 325; negligent in providing necessaries for their churches, iv. 332; ought to differ outwardly, as well as inwardly, from the laity, iv. 333; certain of them wont to travel to Rome in lay attire for greater security, iv. 336.

Clericus sine nomine, title of a work against W. de Longchamp, iv. 418.

Clermont, Ponce, bishop of, commissioner for Louis VII. in the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 167.

Clermont-en-Beauvoisis, Ralph, count of, homage due from, to the king of France for his fee in Vermandois, viii. 190.

Cletus, St., pope, viii. 80.

Clifford, Rosamond (Rosomaunda), mistress of Henry II., viii. 165, 232.

Cluniacs, order of: invective against, i. 103; nuns seldom received by, without payment, ii. 289; foundation of the

Cluniacs—*cont.*

order, iv. 29; abuses in their dependent "cells," iv. 31; notorious for gluttony, iv. 38; illustrations of their incontinence, iv. 43; need of general chapters to purify the order, iv. 45; monks sent from France to cells in England worse than native-born monks, *ib.*; Richard I. marries his daughter "Luxury" to them, iv. 54; gluttony of a prior at Hereford, iv. 57; infected with the Cistercian vice of avarice, iv. 58; need of a periodical visitation, iv. 93; their method in France of avoiding a fast, iv. 98; instances of their profligacy in S. Wales, iv. 101; speech of abbot Serlo against them, iv. 105; the Cistercians an offshoot from them, iv. 111, 248; the monks of Savigny leave the order and become Cistercians, iv. 114; a Cluniac habit worn by St. Thomas under his vestments at his martyrdom, iv. 180; their custom to engage in pleas, and to hold parish-churches, iv. 207; unlike the Cistercians, live luxuriously in public, iv. 208; a clerk made a Cluniac monk against his will, iv. 243; objections of R. de Glanville to them, iv. 244; bequest by Henry II. to, viii. 192.

Codesuualt: *v.* Cotswold.

Cokebert (*sc.* Coquebert, a saucy fellow, impertinent), iii. 36.

Coleshill, or Consylt (Koleshulle), *co.* Flint, English reverse at (1157), viii. 216.

Cologne, archbishops of:

Reginald of Dassel, visits England on an embassy (1165), viii. 158, 216.

Philip of Heinsberg (Godfrey, MS.), visits England on a pilgrimage (1184), viii. 158, 219.

Columna Julia, at Rome, viii. 78.

Colvan, monastery at, founded by St. David, iii. 386.

Comestor, Petrus: *v.* Peter Comestor.

Concubinage, the archdeacon of Brecknock suspended for, i. 27: *v. also* Clergy.

U 61324.

Confession, when lawfully received by a layman, ii. 47; a woman the spiritual daughter of her confessor, *ib.*; on the reiteration of, ii. 52; blots out sins from the memory of the Devil, ii. 53; not to be betrayed by the priest, ii. 110; how it is to be made, ii. 111; on confession to a priest of another parish, *ib.*

Constantia, wife of the emperor Maurice, i. 185.

Constantine the Great, emperor, his donation to pope Sylvester, and its evil effect, i. 192, ii. 189, 360, iv. 350, viii. 28, 87; law of, quoted, iv. 87; his conversion and baptism, iv. 268, viii. 86, 123; built the churches of the Lateran of St. Peter, and of St. Paul, iv. 271, 276, 277; relics placed by him in the Lateran, iv. 272; the Tabernacle brought to Rome by St. Helena for his baptism, iv. 273; tomb made by him for St. Peter, iv. 277; the Church of Rome prospers by his bounty, iv. 284; account of, viii. 85-88, 93.

Constantine IV., emperor, viii. 98.

Constantine V., emperor, viii. 72.

Constantine, antipope (767), iv. 295.

Constantine, duke of Cornwall, enters the monastery of St. David, iii. 389.

Constantinople, seat of a patriarchate, iv. 280, viii. 107; council at, under Justinian, iv. 280; compared with Rome, as to its churches, monasteries, &c., iv. 282.

Constantius I., emperor, viii. 67, 85.

Constantius II., emperor, viii. 67, 88.

Consul, explanation of the title of, viii. 105.

Contineuce, exhortation to, ii. 169; conspicuous instances of, ii. 212 *seqq.*; arguments against its impossibility, ii. 263.

Conway: *v.* Aberconway.

Conway river (fluvius Cunnwe), iv. 167.

Cope: reason for the pope wearing a red cope, i. 279; description of a cope presented to St. David's, iii. 364.

Corineus occupies the west of England, iii. 44, 169.

Z

- Cork (Corcagia), church of St. Barroc at, iii. 395.
- Cornhull, Henry de, partisan of William de Longchamp, iv. 396, 404.
- Cornubiensis, Johannes : v. John of Cornwall.
- Cosmas, St., five churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Cosmographia Mundi*, an early poem by Giraldus, notices of, i. 414, 421; published in the author's twentieth year, iii. 372.
- Cotswold Hills (Montana de Codesuualt), iv. 106.
- Coucy, Ralph de, homage due from, to the king of France for his fee in Vermandois, viii. 190.
- Councils: Theodore the first archbishop of Canterbury who held a council of bishops, iii. 48, 174 : v. Cashel; Dublin; Lateran; Llanddewi-Brefi; London; Orleans; Reims; Seville; Tours; Worms.
- Courage, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 48.
- Courtenay, Peter de, brother of Louis VII., commissioner for Louis in the treaty of Ivry and witness (1177), viii. 167, 169.
- "Court mantel," surname of Henry II., viii. 304.
- Coutances, Walter de, archdeacon of Oxford, witness to letter of Henry II. (1180), viii. 189; witness to will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191 : v. also Lincoln, bishops of; Rouen, archbishops of.
- Coventry (Covintreo), i. 321, 325; monks of, ejected by bishop Hugh and restored by archbishop Hubert, iv. 64; substitution of seculars for monks in, beneficial, iv. 67.
- , see of, anciently suffragan to St. David's, iii. 54, 229.
- , bishops of: v. Lichfield and Coventry.
- Crassus, Marcus, iv. 290.
- Creation, poem on the, i. 341, 414, 421.
- Crépy (Crespi in Valeis), viii. 190.
- Creton, Mag. Alan de, witnesses a charter of king John (1203), i. 435.
- Creun, Maurice de, commissioner for Henry II. in the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 167.
- Cricklade, prior Robert de: v. Oxford, priory of St. Frideswid.
- Cricklas (Cruclas), co. Caermarthen, disputes concerning the land of, i. 328, 329.
- Criminals, modes of punishing, in France, viii. 37.
- Croppedhorn, Robert, canon of St. David's, divine judgment on him and his son for their opposition to Giraldus, i. 179.
- Cross, sign of the, used by the emperor Julian against demons, ii. 100; a Jew saved by it from demons, ii. 101; poison detected by it, *ib.*
- Croulan (sc. Croyland?), monastery at, founded by St. David, iii. 386.
- Croyland, Ælfthryth, daughter of Offa of Mercia, becomes a hermit at, iii. 419.
- Crucifix, found by the emperor Julian within the entrails of a victim, ii. 100; at Antioch bleeds when stabbed by Jews, ii. 102; at Rome when pelted by a Jew drops blood of miraculous virtue, ii. 103; an incontinent clerk at Chichester killed by the fall of a crucifix, ii. 107; miraculous flight of a crucifix at Stanewic, ii. 109; miracles, &c., of a crucifix in Trinity church, Dublin, ii. 155-157; in co. Lincoln moves its arms and speaks, viii. 184.
- Cruclas : v. Cricklas, co. Caerm.
- Crughywel (Cruco-hel), co. Brecon, chapel of St. Mary at, iii. 308.
- Crusades: Henry II. refuses aid for the Holy Land (1185), i. 61; Henry II. and others take the cross (1188), i. 73; preached in Wales by archb. Baldwin and Giraldus, i. 74-79; Baldwin proposes that Giraldus should write the history of the crusade, i. 79; Richard, count of Poitou, takes the cross (Sept. 1187), and Henry II. and Philip of France (Jan. 1188), viii. 239, 240; ordinance for the Saladin tithe, viii. 240; the emperor

Crusades—*cont.*

- Frederic takes the cross, *ib.*; enthusiasm for the crusade, and the cause of its failure, viii. 241; prognostications bearing upon, viii. 242; made abortive by Henry II., viii. 255; history of Frederic's crusade, 1189, viii. 263–282: *v. also* Jerusalem, patriarch of. Heraclius.
- Cuchi, William de, prior of Pembroke: *v.* Pembroke priory.
- Cumhir abbey: *v.* Cwmhir.
- Cunawe: *v.* Conway river.
- Cunanus: *v.* Margam, Cynan, abbot of.
- “Curiosus,” a lay officer among the Grandimontanes, iv. 258.
- Curtiacum (*sic*), near Gerberoy, viii. 189.
- Cwmhir (Cumhir) abbey, co. Radnor, i. 117; vision of a monk of, relating to Giraldus, i. 174; letter to abbot Canawg from Giraldus, i. 241.
- Cynethryth, wife of Offa of Mercia, incites Offa against St. Ethelbert, iii. 417; his punishment prophesied by her daughter, iii. 419.
- Cyprian, St., ii. 99, iv. 66; quotations from, i. 260, iv. 352; on the mixing of water with the wine in the sacrament, ii. 121.
- Cyprian, a magician, converted by St. Justina, ii. 96.
- Cyprus conquered by Richard I., viii. 248.
- Cyveiliog Gwenwynwyn (Keueiliauc Wenonwen), in Powys, i. 128.

D.

- Daganus, a bishop of Ireland, refuses to eat with English bishops, iii. 48, 173.
- Dagobert, king of the Franks, viii. 70.
- Dancing in churches and churchyards forbidden, ii. 119.
- Danegeld (Daneglit) remitted by Edward the Confessor, viii. 130.
- Daniel, St., sent to bring St. David to the synod of Llanddewi-Brefi, iii. 400.
- , church of: *v.* Bangor, see of.
- Dardanelles, the (brachium S. Georgii), viii. 275.

- Darum (Baron, MS.), on the southern border of Palestine, success of Richard I. near, viii. 249.
- Daumartin, Walter, chaplain, vision of, of divine vengeance on Henry II. (June, 1188), viii. 251.
- David I. (St.) and II., bishops of St. David's: *v.* St. David's, bishops of.
- David, son of Ithenard, canon of St. David's, vision seen by, relating to Giraldus, i. 169.
- Deacon, of the titles and office of, viii. 112.
- Dean, of the title and office of, viii. 110.
- Dean (Dene), forest of, iv. 219, 221.
- Decentius, bishop of Eugubium (Egabitonus), sc. Gubbio, ii. 14.
- Decretals, a copy of the, lent by Giraldus to the prior of Malvern, i. 237: *v.* Canon Law.
- Demetia, Demetica regio: *v.* Dyved.
- Demosthenes, anecdote of, viii. 13.
- Demoniacs, anecdotes of, ii. 53, *seqq.*
- Demons cast out of idols in India by St. Bartholomew, ii. 68; foiled by St. Justina, ii. 96; an incubus excommunicated by St. Bernard, ii. 160.
- Denis, St., his true head pawned by the monks of St. Denis, and a false head substituted, iv. 58.
- Denmark, king of, vision of his drowning seen by Edward the Confessor, viii. 130.
- Depa: *v.* Dieppe.
- Derby, archdeacon of: *v.* Luci, Godfrey de.
- Dermot (Dermecius), prince of Leinster, driven from Ireland, viii. 217.
- Deugleddyv (Dugledu), cantrev of, co. Pembroke, Flemish colony in, under interdict for non-payment of tithes, i. 28; lands in, alienated from the see of St. David's, iii. 155.
- Devi: *v.* Dyvi or Dovey, river.
- Devil, the: sins blotted out from his memory by confession, ii. 53; story of a woman given to him by her husband, ii. 56; a man sold to him rescued by St. Basil, ii. 74; has special power over the excommunicated, ii. 158; his joy at Constantine's donation to the Church, ii. 360.

- Deivi, St.: *v.* St. David's, bishops of. St. David.
- Diaferus, bishop-elect of Troy, envoy from the King of Sicily to Henry II., viii. 218.
- Dialogus de jure et statu Menevensis ecclesie* (in vol. iii. pp.100-373), notices of, i. 415, iii. 334; published in the author's seventieth year, iii. 373; reference to, iv. 75.
- [Diceto, Ralph de], dean of London, letters to, from Innocent III. in the case of St. David's, 27, 29 July, 1201, iii. 68, 69; commissioner to try the case of St. David's, iii. 203, 215, 283; letter to, from Giraldus, iii. 237.
- Didymus of Alexandria, notice of, viii. 93.
- Dieppe (Depa), i. 81, 82, 84.
- Diocletian, emperor, daughter of, cured of a devil by St. Ciriacus, ii. 308.
- Diogenes, answer of, to Lais the courtesan, ii. 185; how richer than Alexander, ii. 273; an example of frugality and content, ii. 276.
- Dionysius, speech of, to Alexander of Macedon, ii. 183.
- Dogmael, St., his method of subduing his passions, ii. 216.
- , abbey of: *v.* St. Dogmael's abbey.
- Dol, in Brittany, metropolitan dignity transferred to, by St. Sampson, last archbishop of St. David's, iii. 46, 60, 76, 151, 166; verses from sequences used at, iii. 47, 76; deprived of the pallium brought from St. David's, iii. 55, 176; St. Sampson honourably received at, iii. 57; taken by Henry II., viii. 164.
- Domesday Book (?), at Winchester, viii. 316.
- Domitian, emperor, viii. 81.
- Domitius, the orator, saying of, iii. 367.
- Dorchester (Dorchecestria), co. Oxon, i. 259, 266.
- Dore abbey, co. Hereford, the monks of, give the tonsure, &c., to two rich ladies, iv. 200; the monks carry off the sick to their abbey for the sake of gain, iv. 202; obtains possession of the parish church of Bacton against the rule of the order, Dore abbey—*cont.*
- iv. 204; encroaches on the property of Lanthony priory, iv. 205, 206; takes rents, holds churches, &c., against the Cistercian rule, iv. 207; luxurious living at, iv. 209.
- , Adam, abbot of, to secure the see of St. David's buys Treville wood from Richard I., i. 104; makes a knight drunk and affixes his seal to a forged grant, iv. 203; his enormities, iv. 206; rallies W. Map on his hatred of the Cistercians, iv. 220.
- Dorobernia, Canterbury so called from Brit. *dur*, water, iii. 45, 170.
- Dorotheus, presides over a convent of women, ii. 246.
- Douai (Duniacum), iii. 239, 240.
- Dover (Dovoria), iii. 238, viii. 210, 212; left in the custody of W. de Longchamp when he ceased to be chancellor, iv. 406.
- , constable of: *v.* Clare, Matthew de.
- , St. Martin's priory, prior Richard made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 144, iii. 123, iv. 75; Geoffrey, archbishop of York, besieged in, iv. 389.
- Dragon, vision of a, entering the church of St. David's, i. 163.
- Dreux, Robert, count of, brother of Louis VII., visits England, viii. 158; commissioner for Louis VII. in the treaty of Ivry, and witness, viii. 167, 169.
- "Drincheil" and "Wesheil," substitutions for, at Dore abbey, iv. 209; "Pril" and "Wril" jocularly substituted for, iv. 214.
- Drink, money for, exacted from prebendaries on their induction, ii. 290; quarrels occasioned among monks by, iv. 55; verses in praise of drinking, iv. 293.
- Drogo, brother of Louis the Pious: *v.* Metz, bishops of.
- Drunkness, the clergy warned against, ii. 255; excusable for hospitality's sake, ii. 260; St. Augustine on the effects of, ii. 261.

- Dublin, council of Irish bishops held in Trinity church, i. 65; miraculous crucifix in Trinity church, ii. 155-157; a Cistercian abbot at, gives the tonsure to a woman and admits her to the abbey, iv. 179, 180; heresies preached in, by a Cistercian abbot, with reply by Giraldus, *ib.*
- , archbishops of:
- Laurence, iv. 178; dies at Eu, in the habit of a canon and not of a monk, iv. 180.
- John Cumin, or Cymin, Giraldus tells him of a vision, i. 64; holds a council at Dublin, i. 65; preaches on the sacraments, i. 66; anecdote by, of an illiterate abbot, ii. 346; with archbishop Hubert at Rouen, Palm Sunday, 1199, iii. 30; lends Giraldus money at Paris, iii. 297; commissions Giraldus to preach at Dublin, iv. 179; bears testimony against the Cistercians, iv. 228.
- Dubritius, archbishop of Caerleon, yields to St. David the primacy of Wales, iii. 46, 171, 401; sent to bring St. David to the synod of Llanddewi-Brefi, iii. 400.
- Dugdale, Sir William, had the *Vita S. Ethelbert* copied for the Bollandists, &c., iii. 409.
- Dugledu : *v.* Deugleddyv, cantrev of.
- Dunaudus, raised from the dead by St. Patrick, iii. 381.
- Dunstable (Dunestaple), prior of, has a vision portending the death of William Rufus, viii. 324.
- Dunstan, St., cemetery at Glastonbury dedicated by, iv. 47.
- Durham, proposed substitution of seculars for monks at, iv. 66.
- , bishops of :
- Hugh de Puiset (de Pusatio), confirmed in his allegiance to Henry II. by Geoffrey, elect of Lincoln, iv. 367; proclaims the election of Geoffrey as archbishop of York, iv. 374; archb. Geoffrey refuses to be ordained priest by, iv. 375; is
- Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
- made justiciar, iv. 377; procures the treasurership of York for his nephew Bucharth, *ib.*; intrigues against archb. Geoffrey and receives the custody of his see, *ib.*; hinders archb. Geoffrey in paying a debt to the king, iv. 380; tries to secure exemption from subjection to York, iv. 383; ill-treatment of, by W. de Longchamp, iv. 428.
- Philip of Poitou, papal commissions to, in the matter of St. David's, iii. 70, 182, 282, 284.
- Duvianus : *v.* Dyfan.
- Dux, explanation of the title of, viii. 105.
- Dyfan (Duvianus), missionary to Britain from pope Eleutherius, i. 426, iii. 25, 44, 46, 169, viii. 125; churches dedicated to, in Wales, viii. 126.
- Dyved (Demetia, Demetica regio), province of, in South Wales, i. 169, iii. 317, 379, iv. 168; Giraldus commissioned to secure the payment of tithes in, i. 24; the sons of Nest held seven cantreys in, i. 59; the crusade preached in, by archb. Baldwin, i. 74; miracle of St. Laurence in, ii. 162; edict against harbouring Giraldus in, iii. 224.
- Dyvi, or Dovey (Devi), river, separating North and South Wales, i. 78.

E.

- Eadburg (Edburga), wife of Beorhtric, king of Wessex, iii. 415, 420.
- East Anglia, kings of : *v.* Æthelhere; Æthelred; Æthelwold; Æthelwulf; Alfwold; Anna; Edmund, St.; Ethelbert, St.; Guthrum.
- Easter, disputes concerning the time of its observance, iii. 47, 173.
- Eboraca, *al.* Maximia, a province of Roman Britain, iii. 170.
- Ecclesiasticis ordinibus, liber de*, published when Giraldus was about seventy years of age, iii. 373.

- Egfrith (Egfridus), king of Mercia, iii. 415, 419, 423.
- Eclipse, battle interrupted by an, viii. 41.
- Edmund, St., king of East Anglia, martyrdom of, iii. 407, 427, 430, viii. 129; crowned at Bury, iii. 424.
- Edward the Confessor, king, attacked by Gruffudd of Wales, iii. 408; miracle of St. Wulstan at his tomb, iv. 343; virtues of, viii. 129; stories of the thief in his bedchamber, of his remitting the Dane-geld, and of his vision of the drowning of the Danish king, viii. 130; revenue of England in his reign, viii. 316.
- Edwin, earl, receives an account of a vision from Edward the Confessor, viii. 131.
- Egeon, king of South Britain, iii. 414.
- Egibard, "regiæ mensæ præfectus," killed in Charles the Great's retreat from Spain, viii. 73.
- Egmund aids in the translation of St. Ethelbert, iii. 421.
- Egwin "Quatiens-caput" cured by St. Ethelbert, iii. 422; grants Ledbury to the church of St. Ethelbert, iii. 423.
- Eilwetha, St.: *v.* Elined, St.
- Einion Glyd (Æneas Clut), prince in South Wales, appealed to by Giraldus against the bishop of St. Asaph, i. 33.
- Elaphius, of Britain, his lame son healed by St. Germanus, ii. 62.
- Eleanor, queen of Henry II., i. 109; sends Giraldus on a mission into Wales, i. 203, 295, iv. 156; opposes the election of Geoffrey, archbishop of York, iv. 373; returns to England (1192) and favours W. de Longchamp, iv. 413; attends a council at St. Alban's for the ransom of Richard I., iv. 415; refuses her grandson as a hostage for Richard, iv. 416; imprisoned by Henry, viii. 165; scandalous conduct of, in Palestine and after, and misfortunes of her daughters by Henry and Louis, viii. 299; had been the paramour of Geoffrey, count of Anjou, viii. 300.
- Eleanor, daughter of Henry II., marries Alfonso III., king of Castile (1169), viii. 159, 217, 299.
- Elenit, Elenith, montana *de, sc.* Plinlimmon, i. 117, iv. 152.
- Eleua, *sc.* Elvael (?), the Welsh defeated at, iv. 186.
- Eleutherius, St., pope, missionaries sent by, into Britain, iii. 25, 44, 169, viii. 125; quotation from, iii. 363.
- Elevein, Elvein: *v.* Elvael.
- Elicius, St., ii. 92.
- Elidir, church-property at Burton alienated to the son of, i. 310.
- Elined (Eilwetha), St., frenzies of her devotees in Wales, ii. 162.
- Eliud, *al.* Teliäus: *v.* Teilo.
- Elladius, stories by, of St. Basil, ii. 74, 80, 83.
- Elvael (Elevein, Elvein, Eleuan), cantrev of, in Powys, i. 30, 31, 33, 35, 89, 91, 95, 104, iii. 206; episcopal extortion in the deanery of, iii. 142; floods in, on the night of the death of Henry II., viii. 307.
- Ely, proposed substitution of seculars for monks at, iv. 66.
- , bishops of:
- Geoffrey Ridell, secretary to Henry II., i. 133; retort to, by Giraldus, *ib.*; trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 193.
- Eustace, reply of Giraldus to, in the matter of St. David's, i. 149; compromise proposed to, by Giraldus, iii. 53, 75; papal commissions to, in the case of St. David's, iii. 62, 68, 69, 72, 73, 84, 182, 189, 281; papal letters to, to absolve Giraldus from his crusading vow (4 June, 1203), iii. 71, 284; transactions of, as papal commissioner in the case of St. David's, iii. 75, 112, 203, 205, 215, 218, 222, 228, 229, 231, 232, 283, 301, 303, 305, 315; letters to, from cardinals in favour of Giraldus, iii. 86, 87; resigns his bishopric to the pope, iii. 159, iv. 339; letter to, from Giraldus,

INDEX TO VOLS. I.-IV. AND VIII.

359

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*

on his treatment by archb. Hubert, iii. 237; Giraldus meets him at Rouen, iii. 297; conference of, with King John, about St. David's, iii. 301; arbitrates between archb. Hubert and Giraldus, iii. 323; present at the consecration of Geoffrey, bishop of St. David's, iii. 324, 345.

William de Longchamp, chancellor, left by Richard I. as justiciar in England, i. 84, 139; offers Giraldus the bishopric of Bangor, i. 85; absolves John from his oath not to enter England, i. 86; is expelled from England by John, i. 87; his character and vicissitudes, ii. 302; examples of his pride and ignorance, ii. 348; impugns the election of Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 376; proposes terms to archb. Geoffrey on behalf of Richard I., iv. 378; causes of his animosity against archb. Geoffrey, iv. 387; orders the arrest of archb. Geoffrey, iv. 389; indignation against him for his imprisonment of archb. Geoffrey, iv. 393; is forced to release archb. Geoffrey, iv. 395; summoned to a meeting of the barons and bishops at Reading, iv. 397; fails to appear at the conference on the bridge over the Loddon, iv. 398, 402; forbids the archb. of Rouen to go to Canterbury, iv. 399; protest of the justiciars at his neglect of their counsel, iv. 400; letter of Richard associating the archb. of Rouen with him in the government, iv. 401; sentence pronounced against him at Reading, *ib.*; flies from Windsor to London, followed by the barons, iv. 403; is proclaimed a public enemy, and besieged in the Tower, iv. 405; is deposed from his offices, &c., iv. 406; retires to Dover and tries to escape in women's clothes, but is

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*

detected, ill-treated and confined, iv. 407, 410; ignorant of the English tongue, iv. 411; is released and allowed to cross the sea, iv. 412; gains over Eleanor and John, and tries to return to England as legate, iv. 413, 430; places his see under interdict and retires to France, iv. 414; visits Richard in Germany, and returns to England to procure hostages, iv. 415; is repulsed at a council at St. Alban's, and recalled by the king, iv. 416; his innate viciousness, and his ill-treatment of bp. Hugh of Coventry, &c., iv. 417; gives up four castles in Normandy and Aquitaine to Philip of France, iv. 418; his servile descent, and physical and moral deformities, iv. 418-420; is hated by Henry II. but favoured by Richard, iv. 421; made legate of the whole of the British Isles, iv. 422; unnatural vices of his court, iv. 423; his contempt for the English and his pride and display, iv. 424; his ill-treatment of the archbishops of Rouen and York, and of the bishop of Durham, iv. 426, 428; epigrams upon him, iv. 427.

—, chancellor (archdeacon?) of: *v.* FitzNeal, Richard.

Elyodorus, son of Elyodorus, canon of St. David's, sent by the chapter to Richard I. in Normandy, i. 108; and to John, i. 110.

Embolismus, meaning of the prayer in the mass so called, ii. 267; in the church of Lyons said in a loud voice, ii. 268.

Emlyn (Emelin), co. Caerm., land at, alienated from the see of St. David's, iii. 152.

Empire, the western, designs of Henry II. upon, viii. 157; vision of the triumph of Philip of France over, viii. 291; revenue of, viii. 316.

- England, so called from "Engelont, *i.e.* angularis terra," a name for Saxony, iii. 170; state of learning in, iv. 3; the northern parts of, produce the most cunning men, iv. 130; homage done to Charles the Great by the kings of the "Britons," viii. 74; violent deaths of kings of, viii. 75; ancient English laws as to wrecks compared with the modern practice, viii. 119; the kingdom of the Saxons founded on violence and fraud, viii. 129; wrongful accessions and unhappy deaths of Norman kings of, viii. 138, 327; products, &c., for which it is famous, viii. 317; the kings of, contrasted with those of France, viii. 318.
- English people slaves by nature and habit, i. 150, iii. 223; invective against them, as compared with the British, iii. 27.
- language: "Swete lamman," &c., refrain of a song, ii. 120; "Roriese be rorie," &c., ii. 128; "Loke nu frere," &c., iv. 209; the curse on sheriff Urse, iv. 344; W. de Longchamp ignorant of English, iv. 411; "God houlde dhe, cuning," viii. 180.
- Ennodius, quotations from, iv. 420, viii. 327.
- Enoc, *al.* Enatus, abbot: Strata Marcella, Enoc, abbot of.
- Ephrem Syrus, legend of him and St. Basil, ii. 83.
- Epidemics: "flava pestis," iii. 57, 151; "gutta cadiva," iv. 142.
- Epiphanius on the ark of the covenant, iv. 273.
- Episcopacy, analogy between marriage and, i. 145: *v.* Bishops.
- Eremhom (Herimon) first king of Ireland, viii. 199.
- Ergin, Proprius, king of, his sight restored by St. David, iii. 386.
- Erreri, mons, *sc.* Snowdon, iv. 167.
- Escrobi (*al.* Estreby), Sir Roger de, of co. Lincoln, vision of, for a divine warning to Henry II., viii. 183.
- Essex, earls of: *v.* Fitz Peter, Geoffrey; Mandeville, William de.
- Ethelbert, St., king of East Anglia, notices of the Life of, by Giraldus, i. 378, 415, 421; life of, from the *Acta Sanctorum*, iii. 407; his relics at Hereford burnt by the Welsh in 1055, iii. 408; succeeds to the kingdom of East Anglia, iii. 410; his objections to marriage, 411; miraculous signs on his journey to Mercia, 412; is induced to woo Offa's daughter, *ib.*; vision of, 415; Offa incited against him by his wife, 417; is betrayed and murdered, 418; miracle to mark his burial-place on the Lug, 420; in a vision orders his translation to Stratus-waye, 421; miracle at his translation, *ib.*; buried at Fernlega, afterwards Hereford, 422; miracles at his tomb, *ib.*; Ledbury, the first grant to his church, 423; church built in his honour by Milefrid of Mercia, *ib.*; miracles of, 425.
- Ethelbert, king of Kent, conversion of, to Christianity, iii. 47, 171.
- Eu (Augum), in Normandy, i. 82; archbishop Laurence of Dublin dies at, iv. 180.
- , archdeacon of: *v.* Philip.
- Eucharist, the: penance for its careless administration, ii. 12; on its administration to the sick by a layman, ii. 13; how often to be given to the sick, ii. 14; on the effect of, ii. 16; on the dignity of, ii. 20; on its origin, the time and manner of celebration, &c., ii. 22; on the elements, the form of words, &c., ii. 25; on reverence in taking it, &c., ii. 29; case of the Host being eaten by mice, &c., ii. 30; on the ornaments for the altar, &c., ii. 34, iv. 330; instances of the Host being turned into flesh, ii. 39; the Host miraculously preserved by bees, ii. 42; the Host offered to a demoniac, ii. 54; proof of Christ's body being food for the mind and not for the body, ii. 54; not to be denied to the dying, or even to a criminal at the gallows, ii. 115; why refused to criminals, ii. 116; how often it may be received, ii. 117; water to be mixed

- Eucharist, the—*cont.***
 with the wine, ii. 120; whether beer, &c., may be used instead of wine, ii. 124; of the water used for rinsing the cup, &c., ii. 125; of its unworthy reception, ii. 138, 163; taken, in both kinds, by a phantom-woman, ii. 229; strictures on those who administer or take it unworthily, iv. 317; variation since primitive times in the frequency of communicating, iv. 322; miraculous disappearance of the elements in the hands of an incontinent priest, iv. 326: *v. also* Mass.
- Eugenius II., pope, viii. 101.**
- Eugenius III., pope, confirms the metropolitan rights of Canterbury over Wales, i. 121, iii. 13, 110; case of St. David's against Canterbury argued before him at Meaux (1147), i. 398, iii. 50, 77, 90, 153, 168; letter of, to archbishop Theobald, Meaux, 3 kal. Julii (29 June, 1147), *Quoniam ecclesiam nostram*, iii. 51, 180; register of, found by Giraldus, i. 398, iii. 90; letter to, from the chapter of St. David's, iii. 56, 188; holds a council at Reims (1148), iii. 59; letters in his register relating to St. David's, iii. 186, 187; letter of St. Bernard to, quoted, viii. 108.**
- Eusebius, martyrdom of, viii. 67.**
- Eusebius, bishop of Vercelli, a demoniac healed at his tomb, ii. 56; story of him and St. Germanus of Auxerre, ii. 60; banishment of, viii. 67.**
- Eustace, son of king Stephen, death of, viii. 153, 155, 215.**
- Eustathius, clerk, sent by Giraldus to Rome, but faithless to his trust, i. 308.**
- Eutropius, quotations from, viii. 45, 80, 81.**
- Eva, daughter of the prince of Powys and wife of Cadwallon ab Madog, prince of Maeliennydd, i. 32; motion for her divorce, i. 38.**
- Evangelium Imperfectum, an incomplete copy of St. John's Gospel so called, written partly by St. David and partly by an angel, iii. 393.**
- Evesham abbey, temporarily given by Henry II. to bishop Peter of St. David's, i. 321; exempted from the jurisdiction of the bishop of Worcester, iv. 90; profligacy of an abbot of, iv. 91.**
- , Adam, abbot of, letters to, from Giraldus in praise of friendship, and describing his mode of life, i. 229, 234; his opinion of Giraldus when a youth, iii. 93.
- Evreux, bishops of:**
 Giles, witness to the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 169.
 John, trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192, 193.
- Evreux, Simon, count of, witness to the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 169.**
- Ewedas, a nun of St. David's, vision seen by, i. 157.**
- Ewyas Harold (Castellum Haroldi), co. Hereford, a rich woman at, tonsured and made a "monacha" when dying, iv. 200; suffers from its vicinity to Dore abbey, iv. 203.**
- Exchequer, business of the, preferred by English bishops to their proper duties, i. 188, viii. 6; explanation of the term, iii. 28; nearly all bishops promoted from, *ib.***
- Excommunication, mode of, i. 26, ii. 159; Lateran decree against abuse in, disregarded in Wales, i. 324; instances of the effects of, ii. 158; less dreaded than formerly in Wales, ii. 159; of flies, and of an incubus, by St. Bernard, ii. 160; of fleas, rats, and snakes, in Ireland, ii. 161.**
- Exemptions of monasteries from episcopal jurisdiction, iv. 60.**
- Exeter, see of, once subject to St. David's, iii. 54, 229.**
- , Bartholomew, bishop of, ii. 122; tests the abbot of Malmesbury's Latinity, ii. 346.
- Exmes (castrum Oximense), near Sééz, portent at, before the death of Henry II., viii. 306.**
- Expugnatio Hibernica (in vol. v. pp. 207-411), references to, i. 61, 65, 159,**

Expugnatio Hibernica—cont.

- viii. 159, 221; notices of, i. 414, 421, iii. 333; published when Giraldus was about thirty years old, iii. 372; quotations from, viii. 161, 163, 164, 195, 198, 203, 208, 210, 213, 239, 240, 263-266.
- Extreme unction, questions on the administration of, &c., ii. 13; on the effects of, ii. 15; the fee to be exacted by the priest, ii. 46.

F.

- Fabian, St., pope, ii. 117.
- Faentis, Ralph de, uncle of queen Eleanor, divinely punished for hunting on Good Friday, ii. 162.
- Faenza (Faentia), Giraldus at, iii. 240.
- Faganus: *v.* Ffagan.
- Falco, a clerk of, at Llanbadarn Fawr improperly instituted, iii. 349.
- Fame, description of, in verse, i. 357.
- Famine, in Lincolnshire, in 1198, i. 94.
- Fasting: mode of avoiding a fast among Cluniac monks in France, &c., iv. 98; Augustinian rule as to eating flesh, iv. 99.
- Faversham (Feuresham), co. Kent, iii. 238.
- Felix, bishop of Ossory: *v.* Ossory.
- Ferarium (*sc.* Ferrara?), in Italy, Paterini at, converted by the Host being turned into flesh, ii. 39.
- Ferentino, vision seen by a boy at, relating to Giraldus, i. 168; papal letters dated at, May-June, 1203, iii. 71-74, 84.
- Fernegenal (Fernegeula), a province of Leinster, rats expelled from, by St. Yvor, ii. 161.
- Fernleg, Saxon name for Hereford, iii. 408; St. Ethelbert buried at, iii. 422.
- Ferns, monastery at, founded by St. Aidan, iii. 391.
- , see of, declined by Giraldus, i. 65, 139.
- , bishop of, Albin [O'Molloy], i. 66.
- Fevers transferred by the patient to a hired substitute by blowing into his mouth, iv. 202.
- Ffagan (Faganus), sent by pope Eleutherius as a missionary to Britain, i. 426, iii. 25, 44, 46, 169, viii. 125; churches in Wales dedicated to, viii. 126.
- Fidei fructu fideique defectu, liber de*, notices of, as a work of Giraldus, i. 423, iii. 334.
- Fishguard (Fissigart), co. Pembroke, alienated by bp. Bernard from the see of St. David's, iii. 154.
- FitzAlan, William, is compelled to refuse entertainment to Giraldus, iii. 227.
- FitzAldelm, William, sent by Henry II. into Ireland, viii. 195.
- FitzGerald, family of, jest of Rhys ab Gruffudd concerning the, and answer of Giraldus, i. 58.
- FitzGerald, David, son of Nest, archdeacon of Cardigan, elected bishop of St. David's, iii. 122, 154, 351: *v.* St. David's, bishops of.
- FitzGerald, Maurice, son of Nest, lord of Llanstephan, co. Caerm., and of lands in Ireland, i. 59.
- FitzGerald, Reimund, son of William, shares in the conquest of Ireland, i. 59.
- FitzGerald, William, son of Nest, lord of Pembroke and Ginelin, i. 59.
- FitzHay, William, pays tithe to Giraldus his kinsman when a student at Paris, i. 28.
- FitzHenry, Meiler, grandson of Henry I. and Nest, shares in the conquest of Ireland, i. 59; consulted by Giraldus after his election as bishop of St. David's, i. 112; when justiciar of Ireland offers bishoprics to Giraldus, i. 140; letter to, from Innocent III. commending to him the see of St. David's, iii. 63, 184.
- FitzHugh, Alexander, knight, vision seen by, at Pembroke, i. 161.
- FitzMartin, William, excommunicated by Giraldus, iii. 73, 235; violence of, against adherents of Giraldus, iii. 227.

- [FitzNeal, Richard], chancellor (archdeacon?) of Ely, raises money for Henry II. against his sons, iv. 364: *v. also* London, bishops of.
- FitzOsbert, William (Barbatus Londinensis), archb. Hubert accused of his murder, iii. 21, 38.
- FitzPeter, Geoffrey, earl of Essex, justiciar, letter to the chapter of St. David's, 18 Dec. 1198, i. 106; negotiations with the canons as to the election of a bishop, i. 108, iii. 80; forbidden by John to harass the chapter of St. David's, i. 109; orders the chapter to elect the prior of Lanthony, i. 112; jests with Giraldus on the interest he excited at Canterbury, i. 153; orders of, to seize property of Giraldus, &c., iii. 200, 201, 202; letter to Giraldus not to hold synod or chapter, iii. 205; conference of, with Giraldus at Canterbury, iii. 206; letters to the sheriff of Pembroke against Giraldus, iii. 214, 215; cites the canons of St. David's to St. Alban's, iii. 225; forbids Giraldus to leave England and orders his arrest, iii. 236; urges the election of the prior of Lanthony to St. David's, iii. 260, 262, 321; proceeds to a new election to St. David's at Northampton, iii. 298; negotiations of, with Giraldus in the final election to St. David's, iii. 319; joins John in opposition to W. de Longchamp, iv. 396; protests against the neglect of his counsel by W. de Longchamp, iv. 400; letter to, from Richard I. accrediting the archbishop of Rouen, iv. 401.
- FitzRalph, William, seneschal of Normandy, sworn by Henry II. to surrender the Norman castles on the king's death to his son John, iv. 369.
- FitzReiner, Richard, urges the citizens of London to support prince John against W. de Longchamp, iv. 404.
- FitzReinfrid, Roger, witness to the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191.
- FitzRichard, Robert, wickedness of, and judgment upon him for hostility to St. David's, i. 179; Whitland abbey plundered by, i. 315; his son, aged five, instituted to churches at Haverford, i. 315; reviles and robs Giraldus, and is excommunicated by him, iii. 313; the archbishop refuses to confirm his excommunication, iii. 318.
- FitzRobert, Walter, baron Fitzwalter, at a conference with Rhys ab Gruffudd at Hereford, i. 58.
- FitzRoy, Henry (H. filius regis): *v.* Henry, son of Henry I. by Nest.
- FitzStephen, Ralph, chamberlain, witness to will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191.
- FitzStephen, Robert, son of Nest, lord of Cardigan and Cemmaes, and shared in the conquest of Ireland, i. 59; founds a Cistercian house in Wales, iv. 152; crosses into Ireland, viii. 217.
- FitzTancred, Richard, threats of, against Giraldus, i. 26; Odo de Carew and Philip de Barri his sons-in-law, *ib.*; speeches of, respecting bishop Peter of St. David's, iii. 160, 161.
- Flanders, the heretical Patari abundant in, ii. 41.
- , counts of:
Philip, Giraldus sees him at Arras, i. 50; vision of Philip of France's triumph over, viii. 135, 228; visits England, viii. 158, 219; treaty of, with Henry II. (1180), viii. 188; reconciled with the family of Blois, &c. (1180), and with Philip of France (1182), viii. 189; renounces his claim to Vermandois, &c., viii. 190; present at the last interview between Henry II. and Louis VII., viii. 226; seneschal of France by right of his wife, viii. 229; dispute of, with Philip of France as to Vermandois, viii. 229; vainly appeals to Henry II., and has to give up Vermandois, viii. 230; prompts Philip to seize Auvergne, and resists Henry's bribes, viii. 231; negotiates between Henry and Philip at Azai, viii. 287; issue of his claim to Vermandois, viii. 293.

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*

Baldwin IX., at war with Philip of France in 1199, i. 118.

—, countesses of :

Isabella de Vermandois, first wife of Philip, viii. 229.

Matilda of Portugal, second wife of Philip, iv. 387.

Mary de Champagne, wife of Baldwin IX., iii. 240.

Flavia, a province of Roman Britain, iii. 45, 169.

Flaxley abbey (Flexleia), co. Gloucester, a rich woman made a "monk" at, iv. 201; grievances of Walter Map against, iv. 219; story of Map and the abbot, iv. 222.

Fleas excommunicated by St. Nannan in Ireland, ii. 160.

Flemings, colony of, in Rhos, co. Pembroke, i. 314; refusal of, to pay tithes, and their punishment, i. 24, 28.

Fleury, abbot of: *v.* Theodulph.

Fleury, Hugh of: *v.* Hugo Floriacensis.

Flies in a church excommunicated by St. Bernard, ii. 160.

Florence of Worcester, chronicle of, quoted, iii. 408.

Florius, count: *v.* Camerota, Florius de.

Foliot, Ralph, archdeacon of Hereford, canon of Lincoln, writes letters in favour of Giraldus, i. 262; death of, i. 270; Giraldus bespeaks masses for, i. 334.

Foliot, Reginald, is nominated (1198), with three others, by the chapter of St. David's for bishop, i. 95; notary to the bishop of Hereford, a canon of St. David's, and nephew of bishop Peter, i. 104; goes to the king in Aquitaine to secure the bishopric, i. 104; vision of Giraldus attacked by him in the shape of a fox, i. 167; infamous character of, iii. 33; agent for archbishop Hubert in the matter of St. David's in Wales and at Rome, iii. 35; invective against, iii. 40; charges Giraldus with simony, iii. 42; papal commission against, for violence to Giraldus, 27 July, 1201,

Foliot, Reginald—*cont.*

iii. 68; opposes Giraldus at Rome, iii. 188; pleads the cause of the abbot of St. Dogmael's, iii. 191, 258; his corrupt dealings with the chapter of St. David's, iii. 196; threatens Giraldus, iii. 200; vilifies Giraldus at Hereford, iii. 202; excommunicated by Giraldus, iii. 211; Giraldus cited to answer charges of, iii. 212; tries to hinder Giraldus from holding a synod, iii. 217; disavows the election of Giraldus as bishop, iii. 219; serves Giraldus with a citation, iii. 224; his testimony impeached by Giraldus in the consistory, iii. 247; excommunicated by Giraldus, and the reasons, iii. 255, 256; again nominated to St. David's, iii. 298; his election favoured by king John, iii. 302; his confirmation frustrated, iii. 304; protest of Giraldus against, iii. 306; Giraldus condemned in damages to, iii. 308; St. David's delivered from him by Giraldus, iii. 310; the church of Llanstephan given to him, iii. 346.

Foliot, William, precentor of Hereford, letter to, from Giraldus on the death of his brother Ralph, i. 268; papal commission to, iii. 68; proposed by Giraldus for bishop of St. David's, iii. 321.

Fons Virginum, near the Lateran, at Rome, iii. 252.

Fontenay, battle of, in 841, viii. 102.

Fontevraud abbey (Fons Evraldi, Fons Ebrardi), burial of Henry II. at, iv. 372, viii. 305; nuns of, established at Amesbury by Henry II., viii. 170; bequest by Henry II. to the nuns of, viii. 192.

Fordensis, Alexander, chamberlain to archbishop Hubert, i. 294.

Foresight, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 43.

Forest-tax (*foresta*), the see of York released from, in co. Nottingham, iv. 379.

Fornham St. Genevieve, co. Suffolk, battle of (1173), viii. 164.

Fornication, a mortal sin, ii. 174; evils resulting from, ii. 178.

Fortitude, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 30.

- Fountains (de Fontanis), abbot of, as visitor, deposes the abbot of Bitlesden, i. 294.
- France, custom in, of multiplying gospels and introits in the mass, ii. 126; modes of punishing criminals in, viii. 37; mildness of the kings of, viii. 76; favour shown to the church by French kings, viii. 141; possessions of Henry II. in, viii. 157; virtues of French kings compared with English and others, viii. 318.
- , seneschals of: *v.* Blois, counts of, Theobald II.; Flanders, counts of, Philip; Geoffrey, count of Brittany.
- Fraunks, transfer of the western empire to the, viii. 98.
- Frascati (Tusculum), cardinal-bishop of, assigned to the patriarchal church of St. John Lateran, iv. 270, 279: *v.* Nicholas de Romanis.
- Fraxino, Simon de, canon of Hereford, verses by, sent to Giraldus, i. 382, 385; answer to verses of, i. 384.
- Frederic I., emperor, viii. 157; embassy from, to Henry II. (1165), viii. 216; takes the cross, 240; sets out on his crusade (1189), 263; his letter of defiance to Saladin, with Saladin's reply, 267, 269; assembly of magnates convoked by, at Mentz (27 Mar. 1188), 273; his envoys imprisoned at Constantinople, 274; winters at Adrianople, *ib.*; crosses the Dardanelles (1190), 275; treachery of the sultan of Iconium against, *ib.*; numbers and order of march of his army, 276; defeats the Turks before Iconium, 277; takes Iconium, and makes peace with the sultan, 278; enters Little Armenia and reaches the Selef, 279; description of his person, &c., *ib.*; is drowned in the Selef, 280; the failure of his crusade a divine judgment, 281.
- French, quotations in, i. 218, 222, 223.
- Frenellæ, Henry II. at, on his flight from Le Mans (12 June, 1189), iv. 369, viii. 286.
- Frenellus, Robert, marshal of the Temple, killed in battle, viii. 201.
- Frideswide (Frefeswipa), St., miraculous punishment of a Jew for ridicule of, ii. 153.
- , priory of: *v.* Oxford.
- Friendship, letters of Giraldus in praise of, i. 229, 238; verses on, i. 369
- Frisia subdued by Charles the Great, viii. 74.
- Fulk-[de Neuilly], master, retort of Richard I. to his charge of pride, &c., iv. 54.
- Fulk (Fulco, Fullo), prior of Pembroke: *v.* Pembroke priory.

G.

- Gaels (Gaideli), origin of the name, viii. 98.
- Gaisefordia: *v.* Wexford.
- Galba, emperor, viii. 55, 79.
- Galiena, name of a greyhound, and of a girl vainly loved by a clerk, ii. 229.
- Galilee, the cloister in a Carthusian monastery, iv. 249.
- Galloway (Galwethia, Galweidia), iv. 228; granted by the Picts to the Scots, viii. 95.
- , John, bishop of (Galwediensis episcopus), ordains Geoffrey, archb. of York, to the priesthood, iv. 374.
- Garcedune: *v.* Geddington.
- Garendon abbey (Gerondonia, Gerondun), a monk of, turns Jew, iv. 139.
- , William, abbot of, correspondence of, on charges against Will. Wibert, i. 214-217, 294; Giraldus writes to, against Wibert, iv. 161.
- Garmatiense concilium: *v.* Worms, council of.
- Geddington (Garcedune), co. Northampton, council at, held by Henry II., Feb. 1188, i. 78.
- Gascony, nobles of, incited by Henry II. against his son Richard (1188), viii. 245.
- Gaul, boundaries of, viii. 99.

- Geicifordia : *v.* Wexford.
- Gelasius, pope, i. 254, 331, ii. 117, 158, iii. 104, 106, iv. 98, 312.
- Gemma Ecclesiastica* or *Sacerdotalis* (in vol. ii.), preferred by Innocent III. to the other works of Giraldus, i. 119, iii. 336; quotations from, i. 190, iv. 348; notices of, i. 415, 422, iii. 334; references to, i. 419, iv. 330; published when Giraldus was about seventy years of age, iii. 373.
- Geoffrey, count of Brittany, son of Henry II., rebels against his father (1173), iv. 363, viii. 163, 181, 217; again rebels (1183), viii. 172, 219; rebels a third time, and joins Philip of France (1186), viii. 175; is made seneschal of France, but dies of fever, viii. 176, 219; grief of his father and Philip at his death, *ib.*; character of, compared with his brother John, viii. 177; speech of, to G. de Luci, on the intestine feuds of the Angevin family, viii. 302; died of fever, like his father, viii. 307.
- Geoffrey, natural son of Henry II., notices of the *Life* of, or *Liber de Promotionibus*, &c., in lists of works of Giraldus, i. 414, 421, iii. 334; *Life* of, iv. 357-431; older than any of Henry's legitimate sons, iv. 363; archdeacon and bishop-elect of Lincoln, when scarcely twenty years of age, *ib.*; his exploits against the Scots, &c., iv. 364-368; resigns his see and is made chancellor, archdeacon of Lincoln and Rouen, and treasurer of York, iv. 368; adheres to Henry and accompanies him in his flight from Le Mans, iv. 369; dying speeches of Henry to him, iv. 370; conducts Henry's burial, and delivers up his seal to Richard, iv. 372; returns to England and is elected archbishop of York, iv. 373; as chancellor, witnesses the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191: *v.* York, archbishops of.
- Geoffrey, count of Nantes, brother of Henry II., death of, viii. 156.
- Geoffrey, a chaplain at Haverford, vision seen by, of Giraldus in triumph, i. 169.
- Geoffrey, a monk in Wales, revenges the wrongs of his house, iv. 131.
- Geoffrey, prior of Lanthony: *v.* Lanthony, priors of. Geoffrey de Hennelawe.
- George, St., two churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Geraldini: *v.* FitzGerald, family of.
- Gerard, dean of Pembroke, canon of St. David's, divine judgment on, for his opposition to Giraldus, i. 179; property of, attached as an adherent of Giraldus, iii. 214.
- Gerbert: *v.* Sylvester II., pope.
- Germanus, St., bishop of Auxerre, eulogy of, i. 191; miracle by, at Vercelli, ii. 61; St. Cassianus converses with him from his tomb, ii. 62; miracles by, in Britain and at Milan, ii. 62, 63; an example of a good bishop, ii. 359; Paulinus, a disciple of, iii. 384; extirpates Pelagianism from Britain, iii. 399; contrasted with modern bishops, iv. 349, 350.
- Germany: story of an emperor of Germany and an incontinent clerk, ii. 197; assigned by Louis the Pious to his son Louis in the division of the empire, viii. 101; on the revenue of the emperor, viii. 316; valour, &c., of its people, 317.
- Gerberoy (Gelberacum), viii. 189.
- Gestis Giraldi, liber de, or de rebus a se gestis* (in vol. i. pp. 1-122), references to, i. 153, 167, 182, 188, iii. 188, 191, 224, 241, 246, 247, 273, iv. 340; notices of, in lists of the author's works, i. 415, 423, iii. 334; reference to a lost portion of, iii. 218; published when Giraldus was about fifty years old, iii. 373.
- Gifts, on the sin of receiving, ii. 304; on those who receive them on compulsion, ii. 311; on the six different kinds of, ii. 313; not to be accepted by church-officials, ii. 324.
- Gilbert, made drunk by the abbot of Dore and his seal affixed to a forged grant, iv. 203.
- Gildas, quotations from, viii. 76, 96, 303.

INDEX TO VOLS. I.-IV. AND VIII.

367

- Gildas, "doctor egregius," struck dumb when preaching, at the presence of St. David still unborn, iii. 381.
- Giles, St., notice of, viii. 99.
- Ginelin, Will. FitzGerald, lord of, i. 59.
- GINNES: *v.* Guisnes.
- Giraldus Cambrensis, born at Manorbier, youngest of four sons of Will. de Barri and Angharad, daughter of Nest, i. 21; devoted, as a child, to the Church, i. 22; incited to learning by his uncle, bishop David, *ib.*; studies at Paris with signal success, i. 23; on his return is commissioned to secure the payment of tithes in Wales, i. 24; excommunicates the sheriff of Pembroke, i. 25; accused of wrongfully obtaining the church of Talacharn, i. 26; suspends the archdeacon of Brecknock for concubinage, and is himself made archdeacon, i. 27; provokes the Flemings in Pembroke by insisting on tithes, i. 28; his kinsmen pay him tithes while studying at Paris, *ib.*; his zeal in his duty, in the matter of his parish of Angle, i. 29; reforms effected by him, as archdeacon, i. 30; attacked by the clergy of Elyael and Maelienydd, i. 30, 31; relieved by his kinsman Cadwallon ab Madog, i. 32; resists the claim of the bishop of St. Asaph to the church of Kerri, i. 32; reconciled with the bishop, who had been his fellow-student at Paris, *ib.*; rebukes Cadwallon for subservience to the bishop of St. Asaph, i. 38; amuses the king with the story of his fray with the bishop, i. 39; though not yet 30, nominated by the chapter of St. David's for bishop (1176), i. 41, iii. 156; repudiates the nomination, but incurs the wrath of the king, i. 42; recommended for bishop by archb. Richard and his suffragans, but the king is afraid of him, i. 43, 132; urges the new bishop, Peter de Leia, to maintain the rights of St. David's, i. 44; goes to Paris to study canon-law and theology, and lectures with success, i. 45; proem of his first lecture, i. 46; compliments paid to him, i. 47; intends to study canon-law at Bologna, i. 48; lectures at Paris on the Decretals, *ib.*; wanting money to return home, obtains relief by visiting a chapel of St. Thomas of Canterbury, i. 49; at Arras, where he sees Philip, count of Flanders, i. 50; reaches Canterbury, and dilates on the luxury of the monks, i. 51, iv. 39; entertained by archb. Richard on his way to London, i. 53; prevents the divorce of his sister, *ib.*; goes to Wales, and made commissary to the bishop of St. David's, i. 54; resigns his office and supports the chapter against the bishop, i. 55; reconciled with the bishop, who restores to him lands at Llandew, &c., i. 56; summoned to court and made a royal clerk, but his kinship with the Welsh princes hinders his promotion, i. 57; his badinage with prince Rhys at Hereford, i. 58; enumerates the descendants of Nest and their possessions, i. 59; is praised by the king, but is still kept down by his Welsh birth, i. 60; sent into Ireland with prince John (1185), i. 61; has a vision of John and the Irish church, i. 64; declines the sees of Wexford and Leighlin, i. 65; collects materials for his works on Ireland, *ib.*; preaches before a Dublin synod on the pastoral office, and the character of the Irish clergy, i. 66, iv. 180; anger of the bishop of Ossory at his sermon, i. 72; returns to Wales, *circ.* May, 1186, composes his *Topographia* and recites it at Oxford, *ib.*, 410; the first in Wales to take the cross, i. 74; accompanies archb. Baldwin through Wales to preach the crusade (1188), *ib.*; preaches at Haverford with immense effect, i. 75; preaches with equal success in French and Latin, though his hearers understand neither, i. 76; is accused by prince John of depopulating his county of Pembroke by

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

his preaching, i. 76; preaches at St. David's and at Aberteivi before prince Rhys, and in North Wales, i. 77, 78; compliments to his preaching at Shrewsbury, i. 78; Baldwin proposes he should write the history of the crusade, i. 79; his *Topographia* read and commended by Baldwin, *ib.*; goes to France, but is sent by Richard I. on his accession to the Welsh borders, i. 80; his adventures on his journey to England, i. 81-84; crosses the channel and hurries to Wales, which he pacifies, i. 84; absolved by the legate from going on the crusade, *ib.*; refuses the see of Bangor, i. 85; reproves prince John for returning to England against his oath, &c. (1192), i. 86; in his zeal for study, refuses the see of Llandaff, i. 87; withdraws from court, and consults the anchorite Wecheleu, i. 89; his advice to Wecheleu on his miraculous cures, i. 92; being prevented from going to Paris by the war, studies theology at Lincoln under W. de Monte, i. 93; on a vacancy (1198) refuses to ask the king for St. David's, *ib.*; sells his furs to feed the starving poor, i. 94; again nominated for bishop of St. David's, *ib.*; his nomination refused by archb. Hubert, and why, i. 95; had procured the deposition of W. Wibert, abbot of Bitlesden, though supported by Hubert, i. 95, 102, iv. 161; correspondence with archb. Hubert, i. 96, 101, 102, 289, 290; letters to, from the chapter, i. 106, 197; goes to London and encourages the canons, i. 108; his name is favourably received by John, and he is summoned to meet him, i. 109; leaves Lincoln to go to the king, i. 110; his election notified by the chapter to John, *ib.*; sees the king at London, goes to Wales, is again elected, and is urged to go to Rome for consecration, i. 111; goes to Ireland to consult his kinsfolk, &c., and on his return finds the chapter ordered to elect the prior of

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

Lanthon, i. 112; letters of the chapter to the pope, i. 113, 114; advice of his brother, Philip de Barri, i. 115, 182; deposits his books at Strata Florida out of the power of the English, i. 117; his journey to Rome, i. 117-119; presents six of his works to the pope, i. 119, iii. 336; has archb. Hubert's letters against him offered to him for sale, *ib.*; his talk with the pope about them, i. 120; letters against him from archb. Hubert to the pope, i. 120, iii. 13; accused by Hubert of carrying off the seal of St. David's, i. 121, iii. 14; greatness and worth of his labours for St. David's, i. 125-129; speeches in his praise by Welsh princes, i. 127, iii. 209; opposed at Rome by king John, who declares his promotion would disturb the peace of the realm, i. 130; retort of, to Geoffrey Ridell, bishop of Ely, i. 133; persecuted by archb. Hubert in every way, but reconciled with him at last, i. 134; eulogy of, by W. de Coutances, archb. of Rouen, i. 136; visits Rome thrice on business, and a fourth time on pilgrimage, i. 137; becomes a brother of the hospital of the Holy Ghost or "Scola Anglicana" at Rome, i. 138; resigns his benefices to the pope and has them restored, *ib.*; promotions offered to him at various times, i. 139, iii. 338; jest of a clerk against him, i. 140, iii. 338; his reasons for refusing other preferments and desiring St. David's, i. 141, iii. 339; takes St. Thomas as his example, i. 142; speeches in his praise by Matilda de Braose, i. 142, iii. 91, 93; arguments from civil and canon law in support of his cause, i. 146, iii. 278; his reply to the bishop of Ely in the matter of St. David's, i. 149; invited by John to renew his controversy with Canterbury, but refuses (1207), i. 150; prays for rest and leisure for study, i. 151; interest he excited among the monks at Canterbury, i. 153, iii. 208; five reasons which sustained him in his

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

trials, i. 155; his character, i. 156; thirty-one visions relating to him, i. 156-177; letter to, from an anchorite of Newgall, and their interview, i. 178; divine punishments on his enemies, i. 179, 180, iv. 150; reflections on the position of English bishops, i. 188; goes to Manorbier to see his brother's tomb, *ib.*; his prayers for himself, i. 195; his *Symbolum Electorum* collected at the desire of his friends, i. 199; on his earlier and later verses, i. 200; letters to the abbot of Cîteaux against Will. Wibert, i. 203, 216; sent by queen Eleanor on a mission to prince Rhys, i. 203, 295, iv. 156; had a church near Bitlesden abbey, i. 203; takes W. Wibert with him thrice into Wales, and is traduced by him, i. 204, v. 156; his seven years' attendance at court rendered vain by Wibert's slanders, i. 205; warned against Wibert by the abbot of Neath, i. 206; imposed upon by a forgery, i. 213; in his litany always prays to be delivered from monks, i. 213, 298, iv. 160; correspondence with the abbot of Garendon about Wibert, i. 214; letters of the abbot of Cîteaux on his charges against Wibert, i. 216, 217; letters to bishop Peter of St. David's against his maligners, and on behalf of the chapter, i. 218, 227; letters to Adam, abbot of Evesham, in praise of friendship, and describing his occupations, i. 229, 234; letters to the prior of Malvern, asking for the return of his book of Decretals, i. 237, 238; letter to a relative, on friendship, i. 238; letter to Canawg, abbot of Cwm-hir, i. 241; letter to Richard I., sending him his *Top. Hib.*, i. 242; letter to Roger, prior of Lanthony, and his reply, i. 245, 247; letter to William, bishop of Hereford, commending Rob. Grosseteste, i. 249; letter to bishop Peter of St. David's proposing a reconciliation, i. 250; directions to his officials for their visitation, 251; sermon before

U 61324.

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

the synod of St. David's, i. 253; letter to Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, on the invasion of his rights in Chesterton church, i. 259; presented to Chesterton church by Gerard de Camville, i. 262; deprived of Chesterton church by the bishop of Lincoln, i. 264; letter of condolence to William, precentor of Hereford, i. 263; has masses said for the archdeacons of Worcester and Hereford, i. 270; sends a copy of his *Symbolum Electorum* to the chapter of Hereford, *ib.*; letter to Walter Map on the study of theology, i. 271; further proceedings as to his charges against W. Wibert, i. 293; history of his quarrel with W. Wibert, i. 295; complains of the slanders against him, i. 302; proposes the archdeacon of Worcester or of Oxford for bishop of St. David's, i. 306; letters to the bishop of Hereford and the Roman chancellor against the bishop of St. David's, i. 307, 308; copies of his works and other presents sent by him to Rome, i. 308; letter of remonstrance to the chapter of St. David's, i. 309; his rights in the prebend of Llanrian, &c., encroached on, i. 309; held the church of Mathrey, i. 312, 317; ill-will of the bishop of St. David's to him and his family, i. 315; strictures on the bishop for saying he did not value him at a dog's tail, i. 320, 322; his prebend of Mathrey plundered, i. 320, 332; his services to the chapter of St. David's, i. 325; his challenge to archdeacon Osbert, i. 327; appeals to the chapter for support against the bishop and Osbert, i. 328; defamed by the bishop alike to the English and the Welsh, i. 332; procures the absolution of the bishop from his crusading vow, i. 333; letter to his officials, &c., against bribes, &c., and asking masses for Ralph Foliot, i. 334; poems by, or addressed to him, i. 341-387; prefaces and other extracts from his various works, i. 391-395; his merits, as detailed by W. de Braose, i. 397, iii. 88, 93; procures bat

A A

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

his nephew should succeed him in his archdeaconry and canonry, i. 398, iii. 89; his services at Rome in the cause of St. David's, i. 398, iii. 90; thwarted in his endeavours to procure the canonization of St. Caradog, i. 399, iii. 63, 64, 90, 182; letter to archb. Langton, dissuading him from resigning his see, i. 401; on a monk who inveighed against his *Speculum Ecclesiae*, i. 405; letter to the chapter of Hereford, with a history of his works, i. 409; course of his studies at Paris, &c., i. 410; reads his *Topographia Hibernica* publicly at Oxford, i. 410; reads his *Topogr. Hib.* to archb. Baldwin, who praises it, i. 411, iii. 334; praises of the same work from R. de Beaufey and W. Map, i. 412, 413, iii. 92, 335; history of his *Symbolum Electorum*, i. 413; notices of his various works, i. 414, 421; reply to his detractors, i. 417; *Retractationes* in his various works, i. 425; retracts what he had said of archb. Hubert in the *Liber Invectionum*, &c., and gives his true character, i. 426; letters of John against his pretensions to St. David's, &c. (1201-3), i. 431-434; formally taken into favour by John and archbishop Hubert, 5 Jan. (1204), i. 434; a moiety of a pension lately enjoyed by him granted away by King John, 1 June (1203), i. 435; writes the *Genma Ecclesiastica* for the clergy of Wales, ii. 6; reply to the pope in answer to charges of archb. Hubert (7 Jan., 1200), iii. 16; his own account of his origin, iii. 24; reply to an abusive letter of the bishop of Llandaff, iii. 26; invective against the English nation and archb. Hubert, in reply to Master Andrew, iii. 27, 194; invective against Reginald Foliot, iii. 33; on the archbishop's treacherous devices, *ib.*; ridicule of, and ironical letter to, the abbot of St. Dogmael's, iii. 35, 36; defence against charges of perjury, forgery, and ambition, iii. 37; address

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

to the pope for the canons of Bangor (July, 1201), iii. 39; invective against Osbert, Foliot, &c., iii. 40; defence before the pope of the validity of his election, &c., iii. 41; his income larger than the revenues of St. David's, *ib.*, 133; spent three years and more in the study of theology, *ib.*; the only defect in his election that it was in a church and not in the king's chamber, iii. 42; protests the independence of St. David's at Rome in 1199, iii. 51, 77; proposes a compromise in the matter of St. David's (Sept. 1202), iii. 53, 75, 112, 229; the pope commits to him the custody of the see during the vacancy, 12 May, 1200, iii. 61, 179, 184; the pope again commits to him the custody of the see, 23 July, 1201, iii. 61, 190; papal letters for, against the archdeacon of St. David's (4 June, 1203 ?), iii. 62; papal letters for, to king John and archb. Hubert (May, 1200), iii. 65, 185; papal letters giving him patronage of prebends during the vacancy, 25 July, 1201, iii. 66, 190, 191; papal safe-conduct to, 23 July, 1201, *ib.*; papal letters for, to archb. Hubert, 23 July, 1201, iii. 67, 190; papal letters for, against the abbot of St. Dogmael's, &c., 23, 27 July, 1201, iii. 68, 190; papal letters for his opponents to appear at Rome, &c., 29 July, 1201, iii. 69, 189; papal letters for archb. Hubert to pay part of his costs, 29 July, 1201, 20 June, 1203, iii. 70, 190, 194, 284; papal letters absolving him from his crusading vow, 4 June, 1203, iii. 71, 273, 284; various papal letters in his favour, 4 June, 1203, iii. 72-74; argues the priority of his election to St. David's (Mar. 1203), iii. 79, 257; the pope annuls his election, 25 or 26 May, 1203, iii. 84, 267, 281; letters of cardinals in his favour (June, 1203), iii. 85-88; praise of him, as a youth, by Adam, abbot of Evesham, iii. 93; verses in his praise, iii. 95, 96; prologue of the *Dialogus* addressed to

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

archb. Langton, iii. 101; answer to archb. Hubert's claims over the Welsh church, iii. 110; his account of the Welsh from the *Descriptio Kambria*, iii. 114; reason of his being passed over on the death of Geoffrey, bishop of St. David's, iii. 119; unpopular with the Welsh clergy as hostile to their malpractices, iii. 132; solicited on Geoffrey's death to allow himself to be nominated, iii. 133; his zeal for reform among the clergy, iii. 134; archb. Hubert would prefer to have him bishop of Winchester rather than of St. David's, iii. 135; elected bishop, and sent to Rome to uphold the rights of the see (1199), iii. 163; his defence to the pope, iii. 165; his historical memorial to the pope, iii. 169-176; favour shown him by the pope, iii. 176; congratulated by the cardinals, iii. 177; his case referred by the pope to a commission, iii. 179; begs for another commission on the *status* of St. David's, iii. 179; obtains a commission for both purposes, iii. 182; obtains various letters in his favour from the pope, iii. 182-185; returns from Rome to St. David's, and searches the archives for evidence, iii. 186; goes to England and again to Rome (1201), iii. 188; pleads his cause before two cardinals, iii. 191; assists the bishop-elect of Bangor, iii. 193; encouraged by the pope, iii. 195; returns home and finds the chapter of St. David's bribed, *ib.*; welcomed by the princes of N. Wales and Powys, iii. 196; vainly appeals to the chapter to assist him in the cause of their church, iii. 197; warned of danger on his way to England, iii. 199; mandates of the justiciar against him, Jan. 1202, iii. 200-203; insults offered to him, at the instance of the abbot of Whitland, &c. iii. 202; at Worcester on the day fixed for the trial, 26 Jan., iii. 203; his reply to the prior of H. Trinity, Canterbury, iii. 204; corresponds with the justiciar

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

on his way to Oxford, iii. 205; meets him at Canterbury, iii. 206; preaches at St. David's on ingratitude, excommunicates Osbert and Foliot, and makes the chapter swear to him as in charge of the see, iii. 211; cited before the papal commissioners, iii. 212; appeals to the pope, iii. 213; property of his adherents attached, iii. 214; goes to Newport for trial, 4 May, but the case is adjourned, iii. 215; summons a diocesan synod at Brecknock, 10 June, *ib.*; the clergy ordered by archb. Hubert's official to submit to him in things spiritual, iii. 216; succeeds at last in holding his synod, iii. 217; his speech before the commission at Brackley, 18 June, iii. 218; the canons disavow his election, iii. 219; the trial adjourned to Bedford, 1 Aug., iii. 221; his speech there, iii. 222; the trial adjourned to St. Alban's, 15 Sept., iii. 223; measures taken by his enemies against him, iii. 223-225; entertained by the Welsh princes and money collected for him, iii. 226; returns to England, hears his churches are despoiled, and is denied hospitality from fear, iii. 227; goes to Oxford and is deserted by his advocates, and thence to St. Alban's, iii. 228; proposes a compromise, iii. 229; archb. Hubert demurs to it, iii. 231; letter to him from the bishop of Worcester, iii. 232; proceedings at the trial, *ib.*; the judges decide against him, iii. 234; he appeals to Rome, and excommunicates N. Avenel, &c., iii. 235; is cast in 170 marks damages, iii. 236; sets out for Rome, but his passage is forbidden and his arrest ordered, *ib.*; letter of complaint to his judges, iii. 237; his difficulties in crossing to Flanders and on his journey to Rome, iii. 238-241; procures the deposition of the abbot of Whitland, iii. 240, iv. 149; reaches Rome, 4 Jan. (1203), and is graciously received, iii. 241; ingratitude to him of the elect of Bangor, *ib.*; his speech in

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

the consistory, iii. 242; presents letters from the Welsh princes, iii. 244; his treatment of the opposing witnesses, iii. 246; accused of horse-stealing, but convicts his accuser by a stratagem, iii. 249-252; jests of the pope with him, iii. 253; defence of his excommunications, iii. 255; his adversaries bribe the papal court, iii. 263; argues with the pope as to the opposing witnesses, iii. 264; the pope declares his defence of himself to be needless, iii. 266; John and the emperor Otto write against him, iii. 267; his criticism on the pope's judgment, iii. 268; offers to defend at his own risk the *status* of St. David's, iii. 270; takes leave of the pope, iii. 271; favours shown him by the pope and cardinals, iii. 272; his dispute as to the costs of the suit, iii. 273, 274; papal letters for evidence in his suit as to the *status*, 18 June, 1203, iii. 282; borrows money at heavy interest, and pawns his papal letters, &c., iii. 286, 287; is refused aid by the elect of Bangor, iii. 287; his only horse suddenly dies, iii. 288; takes final leave of the pope, *ib.*; reaches Bologna, and is pressed by his creditors, iii. 289; is allowed to go on to Troyes, iii. 290; is taken prisoner at Châtillon, betrayed by J. of Tynemouth, iii. 291; recognised by his stature and his shaggy eyebrows, iii. 293; resolves to take sanctuary, iii. 294; reveals Tynemouth's identity, who is detained, iii. 295; is himself released and his property restored, iii. 296; mocks Tynemouth in his prison, *ib.*; proceeds to Troyes and Paris, where he meets the archb. of Dublin, iii. 297; finds the bishop of Ely at Rouen and hears a new election had been made, *ib.*; protests against the election and goes, with the bishop, to the king, iii. 300, 301; a fresh election ordered by John, but, by a fraud of the royal clerks, his name is excepted, iii. 302; assisted and eulogised by the archb. of Rouen,

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

&c., iii. 303; renews his protest at Canterbury and by letter to archb. Hubert, iii. 304, 305; goes to Wales, and is served with writs in his archdeaconry but evades them, iii. 307; interprets a vision of W. of Lawrenny, iii. 309; the desire of the chapter to elect him a pretence, iii. 310; is specially excepted by archb. Hubert in giving leave to elect, and is deserted by all his companions but one, iii. 311; both parties in the chapter united against him, iii. 312; is refused hospitality except by a poor widow, *ib.*; retires to Pembroke, holds a synod at Carew, and excommunicates Rob. FitzRichard, iii. 313; archb. Hubert orders him to be treated as a public enemy, &c., iii. 314; takes means to secure his money and letters on his way to England, iii. 317; his prayer for safety, *ib.*; renews his protest before Hubert at Waltham and at Lambeth, iii. 318; negotiates with the justiciar and proposes various names, iii. 319-321; acquiesces in the election of bishop Geoffrey (10 Nov., 1203), iii. 322; is reconciled to archb. Hubert, iii. 323; resigns his archdeaconry, &c., in favour of his nephew, and why, iii. 325; reasons of the canons of St. David's for rejecting him, iii. 327; disliked at St. David's as too severe, and having an ill tongue, iii. 330, 331; his persecution led him to study, iii. 332; account of his various works, iii. 333; his studies never intermitted, iii. 336; his conduct disinterested, iii. 337; talk of electing him to succeed St. Hugh at Lincoln, and of making him a cardinal, iii. 340; his liberality in dispensing his income, *ib.*; his birth the real cause of his not being promoted, iii. 341; his nephew estranged from him by bp. Geoffrey, iii. 352; deprived of his church of Tenby, *ib.*; procures the absolution of persons excommunicated by bp. Geoffrey, iii. 354; his age when his several works were published, iii. 372; on the state

Giraldus Cambrensis—*cont.*

of learning in England, iv. 3; hears Meiner, pupil of Abelard, at Paris, iv. 7; sent on a mission to Wales by Henry II., iv. 100; account given to him by prince Rhys of monkish profligacy, iv. 101; describes his own person as a young man, iv. 104; visits Baldwin, bishop of Worcester, at Blockley, *ib.*; his talk with abbot Serlo on the road to Evesham, iv. 106; his grievances against the abbot of Whitland, iv. 146; wishes to pawn his books to [Strata Florida] abbey, but is tricked into selling them, iv. 154, 161; his importance in the court of Richard I. as chief emissary between the English and Welsh, i. 156; entertained by the bishop of Hereford, iv. 210; anecdote told him by the archb. of Dublin, iv. 228; his account of the churches of Rome, &c., iv. 268; story of a vision told to, by bishop Peter of St. David's, viii. 182; his talk with Henry II. on the visit of the patriarch Heraclius, viii. 207; reason given by him for the less resistance of Normandy to the French in more modern times, viii. 258; vision, at Chinon, 10 May, 1189, viii. 264; ominous speech made to him at Paris on the night of the birth of Philip II., viii. 292; vision of, foreboding the fate of Henry II., viii. 312.

—, works of :

- v. Chronographia Metrica.*
- Cosmographia Mundi.*
- Expugnatio Hibernica.*
- Fidei fructu fideique defectu, liber de.*
- Gemma Ecclesiastica.*
- Invectionum liber.*
- Kambriæ Descriptio.*
- Kambriæ Itinerarium.*
- Kambriæ Mappa.*
- Legendæ Sanctorum.*
- Principis Instructione, liber de.*
- Promotionibus, etc., liber de.*
- Retractiones.*
- Speculum Duorum.*
- Speculum Ecclesiæ.*

Giraldus Cambrensis, works of—*cont.*

- Symbolum Electorum.*
- Topographia Hibernica.*
- Vita S. Caradoci.*
- Vita S. Davidis.*
- Vita Davidis II.*
- Vita S. Ethelberti.*
- Vita S. Hugonis.*
- Vita S. Remigii.*

—, poems by :

on the Creation, *Instaurare solent*, i. 341; on a girl, *Mundus ut insignis*, i. 349; on sudden love, *Fons erat irriguus*, i. 352; from the *Top. Hib.*, beg. *Omnia jam novitate*, i. 354; on human misery, *Semper adest homini*, i. 354, 403, iv. 304; on Henry the younger, *Omnis honoris adest*, i. 355, viii. 174; a pupil to his master, *Quid titulis titulos*, i. 355; on a girl named Lætitia, *Quicquid amor jussit*, i. 356; on fame, *Invida cum toties*, i. 357; on false quantities, *Dum tua, care*, and *Qui reus utraque*, i. 358, 360; against Richer, *Proh scelus! ecce*, i. 360; to Henry II., *Mens tibi scribendo*, i. 361; to W. Map, *Versibus ornatum*, i. 362; couplet, *Tristibus adde modum*, i. 363; couplets, (1) *Verba minus*, i. 364; on his rivals, *Elegi rudibus*, i. 367; on Innocent III., *Par jubar in terris*, i. 368, iii. 36, 94; epitaphs, (1) *Quis fuerit quem petra*, (2) *Clauditur hoc tumulo*, (3) *Kambria-Giraldum*, (4) *Tu recolas lapidem*, i. 368, 381, 382; on his bookcase, *Carmina Giraldi*, i. 369; on care for the body, *Ha! quam sollicito*, i. 369; to archb. Hubert, *Dulcis amicitia*, i. 369, 380; on a staff, *Pes ego decrepitis*, i. 370; as a penitent, *Me miserum, quid agam*, i. 370; on the destruction of Rome, *Par tibi Roma*, i. 370; on human misery, *Unde superbit homo*, i. 371, iv. 298; on the three raised from

Giraldus Cambrensis, poems by—*cont.*

- the dead, *Mens mala mors*, i. 373; on papal censures, *Mirum qua Roma*, i. 374; on a happier turn of affairs in England, *Nocte pluit tota*, i. 374; on Louis VII., his son and grandson, *Prodiit ex L. P.*, i. 374; *Epigramma Philippicum*, beg. *Luxuriant animi*, i. 377; on rest after labours, &c., *Ut lux post tenebras*, i. 378; an excuse, *Incurrit culpam sine culpa*, i. 381; answer to S. de Fraxino, *Florida fructifera*, i. 384.
- Gisors (Gisortium), iii. 291; Henry II. and Philip of France take the cross at (1187), i. 73; added to his dominions by Henry II., viii. 157; letter of Henry II. dated at (1180), viii. 189; dispute as to, between Henry II. and Louis VII., viii. 227; conference at, between Henry II. and Philip of France (Jan. 1188), viii. 240; conference near, between Henry II. and Louis VII. (1175?), viii. 289.
- Gistlian, bishop, warned by his nephew St. David to remove to Vallis Rosina, iii. 386.
- Gladys (Gledewis), daughter of Nest, i. 59.
- Glamorgan (Wlatmorgan), the greater part of the see of Llandaff included in, i. 87, 139.
- Glamorgan (Wlatmorgan), Maurice de, vision of, of Giraldus before the pope, i. 170.
- Glanville, Ranulph de, justiciar, conference of, with Rhys ab Gruffudd at Hereford, i. 57; accompanies archb. Baldwin to Wales to preach the crusade, i. 74; crosses to Normandy (1189), i. 80; objects to both the Cluniacs and the Cistercians and founds two houses of canons, iv. 244; as sheriff of Yorkshire, applies for aid to Geoffrey, bishop of Lincoln, against the Scots, iv. 365; opposes the election of Geoffrey, archbishop of York, iv. 373; victory of, at Alnwick, viii. 164; Sir R. de Es-

Glanville, Ranulph de—*cont.*

- creby sent to, on a divine mission, viii. 183; letters to, from Henry II., viii. 188, 189; witness to, and trustee under, the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191, 192, 193; reason given by, for the more feeble resistance of Normandy to the French in more modern times, viii. 258.
- Glascwm (Glascum), co. Radnor, monastery at, founded by St. David, iii. 386.
- Glastonbury (Glastonia), monastery at, founded by St. David, iii. 386; discovery of the tomb of king Arthur and Guinevere at, iv. 47, viii. 126; ancient names of, iv. 48, 49, viii. 128; king Arthur the chief patron of, iv. 51.
- , abbots of:
- St. Dunstan, cemetery dedicated by, iv. 47.
 - Henry de Blois, afterwards bishop of Winchester, iv. 80.
 - Henry, opens the tomb of king Arthur, iv. 47; afterwards bishop of Worcester, *ib.*
- Glaswir*, *i.e.*, *virii ecclesiastici*, iii. 153.
- Gloucester, archbishop Hubert at, iii. 37.
- , abbey of St. Peter, iv. 82; strictness of life in, iv. 34.
- , archdeacon of, delegate of the bishop of Ely as judge in the case of St. David's, iii. 203.
- Gluttony, the clergy warned against, ii. 255.
- Godiscalcus, his wife, Lecelma [Lece-lina?], reproves a Norman for despising an English saint, iii. 429.
- Godric, St., the hermit, his method of subduing his passions, ii. 214; vision of, concerning Henry II., viii. 313.
- Goer: *v.* Gower, province of.
- Golias, character of, iv. 291; verses of, against the court of Rome, iv. 292; verses of, in praise of drinking, iv. 293.
- Gollienus, Goluvenus, Golwenus, a monk of St. Dogmael's, witness against Giraldus at Rome, iii. 42, 247; accuses Giraldus of stealing a horse, iii. 249; jest against, iii. 253.

- Gospels; custom of the laity to make offerings at the reading of certain favourite gospels, ii. 126; not to be multiplied in the service of the mass, *ib.*; the gospel of the mass of Epiphany in favour as mentioning kings and gold, ii. 128; danger of reading the gospel unworthily, ii. 147; the book of, in less respect than relics of saints for swearing upon, ii. 158.
- Gower (Goer), province of, in South Wales, i. 330, iii. 346, iv. 33; solitary monks in, in defiance of the Lateran council, i. 324.
- Grammont, near Limoges, order of Grandimontanes founded at, iv. 257.
- Grandimontanes, order of, iv. 14; account of them, iv. 254-260; an offshoot from the Carthusians, iv. 254; strictness of their rule, iv. 255; their rule relaxed, to allow them to hold lands, churches, &c., iv. 256; founded by St. Stephen [of Thiers], *ib.*; their rule as to dress, &c., iv. 257; their service nearer to that of canons than to that of the regular orders, *ib.*; no female beast allowed within the parent monastery, iv. 259; belong to no recognised order either of monks or canons, *ib.*; bequest by Henry II. to, viii. 192; favoured by Henry II., viii. 255.
- Gratian, emperor, viii. 90, 95.
- Gratian, Giraldus lectures on his Decretal at Paris, i. 48; quotations from, iv. 96, 151, 300, 307, viii. 113.
- Gravelines (Graveninges), iii. 239.
- Greeks: their loss of empire, and consequent hatred of the Latins, viii. 75, 273; their degeneracy, viii. 273; their wealth, viii. 317.
- Gregory I., St., pope, quotations from, i. 68, 116, 184, 219, 223, 226, 245, 253, 255, 273, 280, 305, 331, ii. 110, 138, 179, 184, 202, 204, 213, 239, 240, 242, 253, 255, 257, 259, 275, 279, 288, 339, 240, iii. 141, 294, iv. 120, 122, 296, 298, 319, 358, viii. 9, 17, 18, 27, 187, 212, 298; his refusal of the papacy, and his character as pope, i. 186; apostle of
- Gregory I.—*cont.*
the English, i. 404; story by, of a Jew saved from demons, ii. 101; story by, of bishop Sabinus, ii. 123; sends Augustine to England, iii. 46, 167, 171; letter of, to Augustine, *Cum certum sit*, iii. 48, 169, 174; his register referred to, iii. 53, 111, 229; eight churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281; raised to the papacy by the emperor Maurice, iv. 342; his election and reforms, iv. 346; humility of, as revealed to a hermit, viii. 121.
- Gregory IV., pope, viii. 101.
- Gregory VIII., pope, on the curtailment of church-offerings, ii. 137; opposed, when chancellor, the design of allowing the clergy to marry, ii. 187; indulgence granted by, to crusaders, viii. 237.
- Gregory Nazianzen, quotations from, i. 272, 303; at the burial of St. Basil, ii. 92.
- Grippon (Gripho), brother of Pipin, viii. 71.
- Grosseteste, Robert (afterwards bishop of Lincoln), letter in favour of, from Giraldus to the bishop of Hereford, i. 249.
- Gruffudd [ab Llywelyn], king of Wales, defeats the English and burns Hereford (1055), iii. 408.
- Gruffudd ab Rhys (Griffinus), prince of South Wales, i. 58.
- Gruffudd ab Rhys ab Gruffudd (Griffinus fil. Resi), prince of South Wales, iii. 244.
- Guasconia, *sc.* Navarre, defeat of Charles the Great's army in, viii. 73.
- Guaterfordia: *v.* Waterford.
- Gualterus: *v.* Map, Walter.
- Guerro, earl, advice of, to St. Ethelbert on his marriage, iii. 414.
- Guido [Paparone], cardinal, testimonial of, to the character of Giraldus, iii. 86.
- Guildford (Gildefordia), i. 401; a deacon at, miraculously struck dumb, ii. 147, iv. 325; Henry II. at, iv. 38, viii. 251.
- Guilds, annual feasts of, ii. 258.

- Guinevere (Wennevereia), wife of king Arthur, discovery of her tomb at Glastonbury, iv. 47, viii. 126; a lock of her hair taken by a monk, iv. 47, viii. 127.
- Guines (Ginnes), castle of, in Picardy, iv. 388.
- Guncelin, count, envoy to Henry II. from the duke of Saxony, viii. 216.
- Gundulph, bishop of Metz, death of, viii. 101.
- Gurmund, conqueror of Ireland, viii. 199.
- Guthrum (Godrun), king of East Anglia, iii. 424.
- Guymbert murders St. Ethelbert, iii. 418.
- Gwent (Winta), province of, in South Wales, iii. 386.
- Gwerthryniun (Warthrenniaun), province of, included within the diocese of St. David's, i. 35.
- Gwenwynwyn (Wenonwen, Wennunwen), prince of Powys, speech of, in praise of Giraldus, i. 128, iii. 210; entertains Giraldus, but refuses aid to St. David's, iii. 226; letter from, to Innocent III. on the injuries of the Welsh church, iii. 244.
- Gwynedd (Venedocia): *v.* Wales, North.
- H.**
- H. fil. R. fil. Jonæ: *v.* Henry, son of Robert, son of Jonas.
- Hadrian, emperor, viii. 84.
- Hagemam abbey: *v.* Haughmond.
- Haimo, Giraldus studies under, at Gloucester, iv. 107; his friendly intercourse with abbot Serlo, *ib.*
- Hainault (Henonia, Henou), traversed by Giraldus on his way to Rome, i. 118.
- , Baldwin, count of, reconciled with the family of Blois, &c., viii. 189; marries his daughter to Philip of France, viii. 228.
- Hamo, precentor of York, sent on a mission to Rome by archb. Geoffrey, iv. 383.
- Hangaret, mother of Giraldus: *v.* Angharad.
- Hannibal, stratagem of, viii. 41.
- Harding (Hardinc), first abbot of Cîteaux, iv. 111.
- Harold II., king, conquest of Wales by, i. 96.
- Haughmond abbey (Hagemam), co. Salop, Giraldus at, iii. 227.
- Haverford, co. Pembroke, the crusade preached at, by archbishop Baldwin and Giraldus, i. 74; visions seen at, relating to Giraldus, i. 169, iii. 309; the son of Rob. FitzRichard, aged five, instituted to churches in, i. 315.
- Haverford, Geoffrey de, leaves Giraldus for fear of persecution, iii. 311.
- Haverford, Walter de, leaves Giraldus for fear of persecution, iii. 311.
- Hawk killed by a heron, ii. 161.
- Hay (Haia), co. Brecon, i. 30, 91, viii. 307.
- Hay, William, son of Nest, lord of St. Clare's, co. Caermarthen, i. 59.
- Health-drinking, form of, in Dore abbey, iv. 209.
- Hector of Troy, i. 129, iii. 204.
- Hegesippus, quotations from, viii. 8, 77, 79.
- Helena, St., viii. 123; brings the tabernacle to Rome for the baptism of Constantine, iv. 273.
- Helias, a monk, temptation of, from the *Paradisus*, ii. 245.
- Henford, a British name for Hereford, iii. 408.
- Hen-Meneu*, Welsh name for St. David's (Vetus Menevia), iii. 384.
- Henonia, Henou: *v.* Hainault.
- Henry I., king, had a son, Henry, by Nest, daughter of Rhys ab Tewdwr, i. 59; anecdote of a mistress of, ii. 128; his form of oath, "per mortem Dei," ii. 162; destroyed the independence of the Welsh Church, iii. 49, 53, 109, 168, 229; conquest of Wales by, iii. 152; enriches a poor Norman abbey for the honesty of its abbot, iv. 196.

Henry II., king, procures the removal of an interdict from the Flemish colonists of Rhos, i. 24, 28; amused by Giraldus with an account of his fray with the bishop of St. Asaph, i. 39; refuses to admit the metropolitan rights of St. David's, i. 40; enraged with the chapter of St. David's and with Giraldus about the election of a bishop, i. 42; his reason for rejecting Giraldus as bishop of St. David's, i. 42, 132, iii. 156; causes Peter de Leia to be elected bishop of St. David's in his own chamber at Winchester, i. 44; rebukes the monks of St. Swithun for luxury, i. 52, iv. 38; three dishes the allowance for his own table, i. 52, iv. 39; summons Giraldus to court and makes him his clerk, i. 57; praises the probity and prudence of Giraldus, i. 60; declines to go to the Holy Land or to send one of his sons (1185), i. 61; sends John into Ireland and Giraldus with him, i. 61; bull of Adrian IV. authorizing his invasion of Ireland, i. 62; takes the cross at Gisors, holds a council at Geddington to further the crusade, and sends archb. Baldwin to preach it in Wales (Jan.-Feb. 1188), i. 73; death of, i. 80; obtains from the pope (Alex. III.) that rebels after two warnings should be excommunicated, i. 132, viii. 194; Geoffrey Ridell, bishop of Ely, his secretary, i. 133; jests with Giraldus as to his being made a bishop, *ib.*; his choice of a successor to St. Thomas, i. 144; reason given to, by a bishop for the deterioration of his order, i. 152, iv. 341; references to the Constitutions of Clarendon, i. 260, viii. 216; pretensions of bishop Peter of St. David's to his favour, i. 321; dissuaded from promoting Giraldus by the bishop of St. David's, i. 332; verses addressed to, by Giraldus, i. 361; blasphemous speech by him or Richard I., ii. 161; expected by Giraldus to pay his expenses on the crusade, iii. 71, 285; 500 marks given to him by bishop Henry of Blois for the Toulouse expedition, iii. 357; naturally

Henry II.—*cont.*

opposed to the liberty of the Church, iii. 359; advises search to be made for the tomb of king Arthur, and his re-interment, iv. 47, 51; unable to interfere in the election of Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, iv. 75; sends Giraldus on a mission into Wales, iv. 100; has a drinking bout with a Cistercian abbot, iv. 211; "per oculos Dei," his usual oath, iv. 215, 222; jests with Walter Map against the Cistercians, iv. 219, 220; instances of his promotion of good bishops, iv. 345; Geoffrey, archbishop of York, his natural son, iv. 363; praises Geoffrey, in contrast with his legitimate sons, and makes him his chancellor, &c., iv. 368; his flight from Le Mans and last days, with his dying speeches to Geoffrey, iv. 369, 370; sends a ring to his son-in-law, the king of Castile, iv. 371; his death and burial, iv. 371, 372; Walter de Coutances, his "archisigillarius," iv. 408; gives information to the monks of Glastonbury as to the tomb of King Arthur, viii. 128; his last interview with Louis VII., 134, 226; his rise and his fall the subjects of books ii. and iii. of the *De principis Instructione*, 153; early good fortune of, in the deaths of his rivals, &c. 155; his conquests abroad, in Ireland, and in Scotland, 156, 217; his possessions in France, designs on the empire, and fame abroad, 157; eminent men who visited England in his reign, 158; arbitrates between the kings of Castile and Navarre, 159, 218; his three daughters and their marriages, and his six sons, 159; his unlawful marriage, his oppressions and wickedness, and his treatment of St. Thomas, 160; decline of his fortunes and rebellion of his sons, 163, 217; his pilgrimage to the tomb of St. Thomas, and consequent successes, 164; is reconciled to his sons, 165; relapses into vice, imprisons queen Eleanor, and lives in adultery with Fair Rosamond, *ib.*; breaks his promise to visit Jerusalem

Henry II.—*cont.*

with Louis VII., 166; treaty of Ivry with Louis VII. in 1177, *ib.*; is absolved from Becket's murder, but is bound by oath to visit Jerusalem, 169; obtains a postponement of his pilgrimage by the promise to found three monasteries, 170; his sons Henry and Geoffrey again rebel, 172; his grief at the death of his son Henry, 173; rebellion of his son Geoffrey, in 1186, 175; his grief at Geoffrey's death, 176; divine warning sent to, at Cardiff, in 1172, and fulfilled by the revolt of his sons in 1173, 180, 181; warning sent to, by a vision seen in Ireland, in 1175, 182; warning to, in a vision of Sir Roger de Escrebi, 183; his neglect of it, and of the seven reforms enjoined upon him, 186; is invited to repentance by divine favours, 187; letter to R. de Glanville, on his treaty with Philip of France (1180), 188; letter to R. de Glanville, on his reconciliation of Philip and the count of Flanders (1182), 189; will of, made at Waltham, 22 Feb. 1182, 191; bull to, from Alexander III. in support of his authority, 194; obtains a bull from Alex. III. for the conquest of Ireland, 195; bull to, from Adrian IV. for the conquest of Ireland, 195, 196; eulogy of, from the *Topographia Hibernica*, 198; Heraclius the patriarch implores his aid and offers him the kingdom of Jerusalem (1185), 202; letter to, from pope Lucius III. in support of Heraclius, 204; defers his answer to the patriarch, 206; conversation of, with Giraldus on the patriarch's visit, 207; declines to go on a crusade or to let one of his sons go, but offers money, 208; prophetic warnings to, from the patriarch, 210; their fulfilment, in the disasters of his later years, 212; description of his appearance, habits, &c., 213; notable events in his reign, 215-219; reflections of Giraldus on the change in his fortunes, 219; his neglect of the crusade the cause of John's ill

Henry II.—*cont.*

success in Ireland, 221; supports Philip against the count of Flanders as to Vermandois, 229; Auvergne being seized by Philip, he vainly appeals to the count of Flanders (1187), 231; proposes terms which are betrayed by Philip to Richard, 232; is said to have debauched Philip's sister, Richard's betrothed wife, *ib.*; makes a year's truce with Philip, 233; responsible for disasters in the Holy Land, 235, 255; takes the cross, and ordains the Saladin tithe (Jan.-Feb., 1188), 240; intrigues to hinder Richard from starting on the crusade, 244; a "dog in the manger" in the matter of the crusade, 250; visions of impending disaster to him (June, 1188), 251, 252; loses Châteauroux, 252; warning of Margaret de Bohun to him, and his answer (July, 1188), 253; crosses the channel and hastens to Châteauroux, *ib.*; is joined by Richard, who deserts to Philip, 254; makes a truce with Philip till Easter (1189), 255; blasphemous speeches of, *ib.*; his different success in dealing with Louis VII. and Philip, 256; his impatient spirit, 257; lies ill at Le Mans, March, 1189, 259; after an incomplete confession recovers and has conferences with Richard, Apr.-May, 260; vision of R. de Redvers portending his death, 261; at Chinon, 10 May, 1189, 264; negotiates vainly with Richard, 282; Le Mans being set on fire, is forced to fly, 283; utters a blasphemous speech, *ib.*; reaches "Frenellæ" and retires to Anjou, 286; is attacked by fever, and cannot attend the conference at Azai, *ib.*; submits himself to Philip's mercy, and his treatment of St. Thomas is thus divinely avenged, 287; prophetic speech of Philip to, at Montmartre (1st Nov., 1169), 288; speech of Philip at a conference near Gisors (1175?), 289; vision, &c., portending Philip's triumph over him, 291; terms of peace offered to him (July, 1189), 294; his despair

Henry II.—*cont.*

at finding John's name at the head of Richard's adherents, 295; painting at Winchester ordered by, emblematical of his treatment by his sons, *ib.*; gives Richard the kiss of peace, but whispers vengeance, 296; is carried to Chinon and dies there, *ib.*; his offspring of a vicious stock on both sides, 298; his mother a bigamist, and his father a paramour of queen Eleanor, 300; his ill-treatment of St. Thomas, 301, 309; his demon-ancestress, 301; his sons the instruments of divine vengeance, 302; no bishop with him at his death, 304; his corpse exposed naked, and his surname "Court Mantel" fulfilled, *ib.*; removal of his corpse to Fontevraud, and his burial, 305; inferred where he wished to force Eleanor to take the veil, 306; portents before his death, *ib.*; died of fever, like his sons Henry and Geoffrey, 307; visions portending the fate of his sons, 308; prophecy of St. Bernard of his tyranny and fate, 309; prophecy at his coronation, *ib.*; visions foreboding his fate, 312-315; on the revenue of England in his reign, 316.

Henry III., or the younger, king, son of Henry II., verses in praise of, i. 355, viii. 174; rebels against his father (1173), iv. 363, viii. 163, 181, 217; witness to the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 169; again rebels (1183), 172, 219; his death and character, 173, 219; coronation of (1170), 217; assists Philip of France against the count of Flanders, 230; compared with his brother Richard, 248; died of fever like his father, 307.

Henry IV., emperor, imprisoned by his son, Henry V., i. 186.

Henry V., emperor, imprisoned his father and pope Paschal II., i. 186; abdicated and lived as a hermit near Chester, i. 186, viii. 300.

Henry VI., emperor, his munificent intentions towards the Holy See, iv. 301.

Henry, son of Henry I. by Nest, daughter of Rhys ab Tewdwr, lord of Narberth and Pebidiog, i. 59.

Henry, cardinal-bishop of Albano, incites the emperor Frederic to a crusade, viii. 240.

Henry, son of Robert, son of Jonas, canon of St. David's, carries letters from the chapter to king John, i. 110; seizure of property of, as an adherent of Giraldus, iii. 214.

Heraclius: *v.* Jerusalem, patriarchs of.

Hereford, Milo [de Gloucester], earl of, accidentally killed by an arrow (1143), iv. 219.

Hereford, see of, contrasted with St. David's by Matilda de Braose, i. 143; bishop Peter of St. David's aspires to, i. 322; once subject to St. David's, iii. 54, 229; jest of a bishop of Hereford against a bishop of St. David's, iii. 145; the see established by Milefrid, regulus of the Mercians, iii. 424.

—, bishops of:

Putta, iii. 425.

Æthelstan, iii. 408.

William de Vere, entertains Rhys ab Gruffudd at Hereford, i. 58; Reginald Foliot his notary, i. 104; letter to, from Giraldus, recommending Rob. Grosseteste, i. 249; letter to, from Giraldus against the bishop of St. David's, i. 307; anecdote of his entertainment of monks of Dore, iv. 210.

Giles de Braose, election of, i. 143; papal commission to, ii. 68.

—, city of, conference at, of archbishop Baldwin and R. de Glanville with Rhys ab Gruffudd, i. 57, 74; called by the Britons Trefawith and Henford, and by the Saxons Fernleg, ii. 408, 422; burnt by Gruffudd ab Llywelyn in 1055, iii. 408; gluttony of a prior of a Cluniac cell at, iv. 57; luxurious living in an abbey near, iv. 210; left in the custody of W. de Longchamp, when deposed from the chancellorship, iv. 406.

—, church of St. Ethelbert, iii. 408; St. Ethelbert's body translated to, iii. 422; gifts of king Offa to, iii. 423; Ledbury the first grant to, *ib.*; built by Milefrid, regulus of the Mercians, iii. 424.

Hereford—*cont.*

- , chapter of, presented by Giraldus with a copy of his *Symbolum Electorum*, i. 270; promise to, of a copy of the work *De Sacramentali Instructione*, i. 271; letter to, from Giraldus, with a history of his works, i. 409; Giraldus deprived of his prebend, iii. 237.
- , archdeacon of: *v.* Foliot, Ralph.
- , canon of: *v.* Fraxino, Simon de.
- , dean of: *v.* Mapeyor, Hugh de.
- , precentor of: *v.* Foliot, William.
- Herimon: *v.* Eremhon.
- Hermingarde, wife of Louis the Pious, viii. 101.
- Hermits: story of a self-righteous hermit and a robber, ii. 218; story of a hermit and a strolling musician, ii. 220; life of hermits contrasted with that of monks, iv. 18: *v.* Henry V., emperor.
- Hermogenes Magus, conversion of, by St. James, ii. 63.
- Herod the Great, tyranny and death of, viii. 59.
- Herod Agrippa, death of, viii. 60.
- Heron kills a hawk, ii. 161.
- Hesychius, quotations from, i. 190; ii. 51, 358.
- Hilary, St., bishop of Poitiers, banishment of, by Constantius, viii. 67.
- Hildebert of Le Mans: *v.* Le Mans, bishops of.
- Hilduin, abbot of St. Denis and St. Médard, translates the bones of St. Sebastian to Soissons, viii. 101.
- Hippolytus (Ypolitus), St., martyrdom of, iv. 268; relics of, translated to St. Denis, viii. 101.
- Honorius II., pope, letter to, from the chapter of St. David's, iii. 59, 188.
- Honorius III., pope, forbids laymen to preside over Grandimontane houses, iv. 259.
- Honorius, archdeacon of Richmond, sent by archb. Hubert on a mission to Giraldus, iii. 323.
- Horace, quotations from, i. 54, 98, 100, 151, 152, 212, 224, 228, 271, 288, 297, 418, ii. 4, 173, 191, 193, 276, 331, iii. 131, 208, iv. 72, 119, 133, 141, 156, 227,

Horace—*cont.*

- 341, 371, viii. 9, 17, 32, 40, 44, 47, 52, 53, 54, 75, 250, 303.
- Horses, fights between, iv. 130.
- Hortensius, viii. 78.
- Hospitality, meritorious whether bestowed on rich or poor, i. 188.
- Hospitallers specially favoured by pope Alexander III., iv. 205; bequest to, from Henry II. (1182), viii. 191.
- , Roger de Moulins, Master of the, slain in battle, viii. 201; sent to ask aid from Henry II., viii. 205.
- Hoveden, Roger, reference to his *Annals*, iii. 409.
- Howel, son of Cadwallon ab Madog, prince of Maellienydd, i. 32.
- Howel, son of Nest, lord of Llanbedr, in Cardigan, i. 59.
- Hugelin, chamberlain to Edward the Confessor, viii. 130.
- Hugh, bishop of Grenoble, aids St. Bruno to found the Carthusian order, iv. 248.
- Hugh, "serviens," a witness for Giraldus in the matter of St. David's, iii. 80, 262.
- Huginus, conversation of, with a demoniac at Piacenza, ii. 55.
- Hugo Floriacensis, quotations from the *Chronicle* of, viii. 49, 55, 63, 66, 68, 70-74, 77-94, 98-103.
- Hugolin, cardinal of St. Eustachius, interests himself for Giraldus with Innocent III., iii. 181, 267; treachery of, to Giraldus, iii. 265; dispute as to costs in the case of St. David's argued before, iii. 274.
- Hugutio Petri Leonis: *v.* Ugucione Pier Leoni.
- Humez, William de, witness to the treaty of Ivry, viii. 19.
- Hungary (Ungaria), passage through, of the crusaders under the emperor Frederic, viii. 267, 273.
- Hunold, duke of Aquitaine, viii. 72.
- Huns subdued by Charles the Great, viii. 74.
- Huntingdon (Huntendunnense municipium) destroyed (1174), iv. 368.
- Hymns not used by the Grandimontanes, iv. 257.

I.

- Iconium, taken by the emperor Frederic, viii. 278.
- , Kiliđj Arslan, sultan of, his treachery against the emperor Frederic, viii. 275; defeat of his army, viii. 277; obtains terms of peace, viii. 278.
- Idenard: *v.* Ithenard.
- Ignatius, St., bishop of Antioch, martyrdom of, viii. 82.
- Ignatius, pope (*sic*), iii. 363.
- Incontinence, to be cured by lessening food, iv. 56; instances of, among abbots, &c., iv. 88.
- Incubus excommunicated by St. Bernard, ii. 160.
- India, miracles and martyrdom of St. Bartholomew in, ii. 68.
- Indulgences at Rome, i. 137.
- Inis-Avallon, ancient name for Glastonbury, viii. 128.
- Inis-Gutrin, ancient name for Glastonbury, iv. 49, viii. 128.
- Innocent I., pope, on extreme unction by the laity, ii. 14.
- Innocent II., pope, letter to, from Bernard, bishop of St. David's (1135?), iii. 58, 187.
- Innocent III., pope, letters to, from the chapter of St. David's, begging him to consecrate Giraldus, &c., i. 113, 114; his opinion of the works of Giraldus, i. 119, iii. 336; archbishop Hubert's letters to him stolen, i. 119; letter to, from archb. Hubert against Giraldus, i. 120, iii. 13; king John does his utmost with, against Giraldus, i. 130; restores to Giraldus his benefices, i. 138; verses of Giraldus in praise of, i. 368; iii. 36, 94; letters relating to St. David's inserted in his register, i. 398, iii. 90; vision of his consecration of Giraldus, i. 170; issues a commission to examine the claims of St. Caradog to canonization, i. 399, iii. 63, 91; letter to, from Giraldus in answer to archb. Hubert (7 Jan. 1200), iii. 16; address of Giraldus to, in his own defence, iii. 37, 41; address of Giraldus to, on behalf of the canons of Bangor, iii. 39; memorial of Giraldus to (Mar. 1203), iii. 79, 257; prohibits the exaction of an oath from the bishop of St. David's at consecration abjuring the rights of his see, iii. 90; Giraldus reads to him the Life of St. Caradog, iii. 91; cools in his zeal for Giraldus, iii. 94; talks with Giraldus on the rights of St. David's, iii. 165; memorial of Giraldus to, on the history of the Welsh church, iii. 169; favour shown by, to Giraldus, iii. 176; talk of, with archb. Hubert's emissary, iii. 177; refers the case of the election to St. David's to a commission, but refuses one on the *status*, iii. 179; grants a commission on the *status*, iii. 181; gives Giraldus the custody of St. David's during the vacancy, iii. 184; gives sentence as to the *status* of St. David's, iii. 194; his gracious reception of Giraldus (Jan., 1203), iii. 241; speech of Giraldus to, in the consistory, iii. 242; letter to, from the princes of Wales, ii. 244; jests with Giraldus, iii. 252; his retort on charges against Giraldus, iii. 255; dissuades Giraldus from exposing his opponent's witnesses, iii. 264; quashes both elections to St. David's, iii. 267; commissions Giraldus to defend the *status* of St. David's, iii. 270; his talk with Giraldus on his taking leave, iii. 271, 288; absolves Giraldus from his crusading vow, iii. 273; condemns archb. Hubert to pay half the costs, iii. 277; issues various letters in favour of Giraldus, iii. 286; provides in the Lateran council (1215) for the visitation of monasteries, iv. 94; restrains monks from appropriating parish-churches, iv. 138; endeavours in the Lateran council to provide for the needs of the Roman See, iv. 304.

Innocent III.—*cont.*

—, letters of: to the officials, &c., of St. David's, giving the custody of the see to Giraldus, Lateran, 4 id. Maii, a. 3 (12 May, 1200), *Cum instantia nostra*, iii. 61, 184; to the same, to the like effect, Segni, 10 kal. Aug. a. 3 (23 July, 1200, for 1201), *Olim ad nos*, iii. 61; to the bishops of Ely and Worcester, &c. commissioners in the case of St. David's (4 June, 1203 ?), *Dilectus filius G. Menevensis*, iii. 62; to Llywelyn and other princes of Wales, commending St. David's to them, Lateran, 3 non. Maii, a. 3 (5 May, 1200), *Accedentes ad presentiam*, iii. 62, 184; to the Cistercian abbots in Wales, to the same effect, same date, *Cum vos tanquam devotos*, ii. 63; to the abbots of Whitland, Strata Florida, and St. Dogmael's, to enquire into the fitness of St. Caradog for canonization, Lateran, 8 id. Maii, a. 3 (8 May, 1200), *Multa jam dudum*, iii. 64, 182; to king John, in favour of Giraldus (May, 1200), *Menevensis archidiaconus*, iii. 65, 185; to archb. Hubert, to the like effect (May, 1200), *Quid ordinatum a nobis*, iii. 66, 185; to Giraldus, giving him the patronage of prebends, &c., during the vacancy, Segni, 8 kal. Aug. a. 4 (25 July, 1201), *Olim ad nos*, iii. 66; safe-conduct for Giraldus, Segni, 10 kal. Aug. a. 4 (28 July, 1201), *Præsentium vobis auctoritate*, iii. 66; to archbishop Hubert, not to molest Giraldus, same date, *Quamdiu et quantum*, iii. 67, 190, 242; to the same, to resign to Giraldus the revenues of St. David's, same date, *Olim ad nos*, iii. 67; to the abbot of St. Dogmael's, to the like effect, same date, *Olim ad nos*, iii. 68; to the bishop of Ely and others, to protect Giraldus, and to examine into the literary attainments of the abbot of St. Dogmael's, Segni, 6 kal. Aug. a. 4 (27 July, 1201), *Significavit nobis*, iii. 68; to the same, to cause witnesses, &c., to be at Rome by 1 Nov. 1202, Segni, 4 kal. Aug. a. 4 (29 July, 1201), *Archi-*

Innocent III.—*cont.*

diaconus autem, iii. 69, 189; to the bishop of Durham, &c., to cause archb. Hubert to pay half the costs, Ferentino, 12 kal. Jul. a. 6 (20 June, 1203), *Quantum venerabili*, iii. 70, 284; to the bishops of Ely and Worcester, &c., absolving Giraldus from his crusading vow, Ferentino, 2 non. Jun., a. 6 (4 June, 1203), *Dilectus filius G. proposuit*, iii. 71, 284; to the same, to protect Giraldus against illegal proceedings (4 June, 1203), *Dilectus filius G. proposuit*, iii. 72; to the same, confirming excommunications by Giraldus (4 June, 1203), *Exposuit nobis dilectus filius G.*, iii. 73; to Philip, canon of St. David's, confirming him in the prebend granted to him by Giraldus (4 June, 1203), *Solet annuere*, iii. 73; to Ithenard, deacon, to the same effect (4 June, 1203), *Cum a nobis petitur*, iii. 74; to John, presbyter, confirming to him the church of St. Brigid's (4 June, 1203), *Iustus penitentium*, iii. 74; to the bishops of Ely and Worcester, ordering a new election to St. David's, Ferentino, 7 or 8 kal. Jun. a. 6 (25 or 26 May, 1203), *Causam quæ vertebatur*, iii. 84, 281; to the bishops of Lincoln, Durham, and Ely, to report on the election and status of St. David's (5 May, 1200 ?), *Cum dilectus filius Giraldus*, iii. 182; to the bishops of Durham, &c., to enquire as to the status of St. David's, Ferentino, 14 kal. Jul. a. 6 (18 June, 1203), *Cum olim dilectus*, iii. 282.

Insula Sanctorum: *v.* Bardsey.

Intemperance, scandals amongst monks arising from, *iv.* 85: *v.* also Drink; Drunkenness.

Interdict of 1208, iii. 352, viii. 311.

Invectionum Liber, i. 123–196 (libri v., vi.), iii. 5–96 (libri i.–iv.); notices of, i. 414, 422, iii. 333; sources of the church-history in, and retraction of the attacks on archb. Hubert, i. 426; references to, iii. 184, 188, 255, 267, 273; pub-

Invectionum Liber—cont.

lished when the author was about fifty years of age, iii. 373.

Ireland: the Irish live on the hope of recovering their lands from the English, i. 60; expedition of prince John to, in 1185, and the causes of its failure, i. 61, viii. 221; bull of Adrian IV. to Henry II. for the conquest of, i. 62, viii. 196; vision of Giraldus as to John and the Irish Church, i. 64; incontinence of the English and Welsh clergy in, and drunkenness of the Irish clergy, i. 66; general character of the clergy and bishops, i. 67; degraded state of the population, i. 68; custom in, of marrying a brother's widow, *ib.*; bishops almost all taken from monasteries, i. 69; number of saints venerated in, i. 71; advice of Giraldus to John to complete the conquest, and John's retort, i. 86; divine punishment of perjury in, ii. 155; fleas in, cursed by St. Nannan, ii. 160; rats expelled from Fernegenal by St. Yvor, and venomous reptiles from the whole island by St. Patrick, ii. 161; time of observing Easter in, iii. 47, 173; papal letters to the magnates of, commending to them the see of St. David's, iii. 63; St. Patrick divinely sent into, iii. 380; the whole island miraculously shown to St. Patrick in Wales, iii. 381; bees introduced into, by Modomnoc, iii. 395; corruption of religious houses in, iv. 178; monasteries in, filled with those who became monks to escape the English, iv. 182; English guests in Irish monasteries murdered by the monks, *ib.*; the Scots from, brought over to Galloway by the Picts, viii. 95; origin of the names of the Irish, viii. 98; conquest of, by Henry II., viii. 156, 217; papal bulls to Henry II. for the conquest of, viii. 195-197; synod of Cashel, viii. 198; the Irish free until subdued by Henry II., viii. 199; invasion of, by Richard, earl of Striguil, &c., viii. 217; boast of William Rufus as to the invasion of, viii. 290.

Ireland—cont.

—, justiciar of: *v.* FitzHenry, Meiler.

—, seneschal of: *v.* Verdun, Bertram de.

Irish language: *Muni*, rubus, iii. 384; *Kilmuni*, the church of St. David's, *ib.*; Aidan "qui et Hyb. Madaucus," iii. 387.

Isaac, emperor of the East, imprisons the envoys of the emperor Frederic, viii. 274; offers hostages, provisions, &c., viii. 275.

Isidore of Seville, quotations from, i. 223, 236, ii. 14, 199, 271, iv. 152, viii. 18, 32, 41, 187.

Issoudun, forces of Philip of France at (1187), ii. 104, viii. 231.

Italy, demoniacs abundant in, ii. 54; invaded by Pipin, viii. 71; invaded by Charles the Great, viii. 73.

Ithenard, deacon, papal confirmation to, of a prebend at St. David's given him by Giraldus (4 June, 1203), iii. 74.

Ithenard, *al.* Idenard, provincial dean and vice-canon of St. David's, sent by the chapter to Rome with Giraldus, i. 115; is robbed by the Welsh on his way to Brecknock and dies soon after, i. 117.

Ivo, presbyter, accuses Giraldus of forgery, iii. 43.

Ivor, of Llandaff, gives evidence at Rome in the case of St. David's, iii. 248.

Ivry, treaty of, between Henry II. and Louis VII. (1177) viii. 166.

J.

J. [? John de Brancester], archdeacon of Worcester, witnesses a charter of king John (1203), i. 435.

J., canon of Hereford, papal commission to (1201), iii. 68.

J., chaplain to king John, i. 435.

J., clerk to Giraldus, and sent by him to Rome, i. 308.

- J., marshal of the bishop of St. David's, church property at Brecknock alienated to, i. 310.
- J., prior of Wenlock: *v.* Wenlock, priors of. Joybert.
- Jaffa (Jope), re-taken by Richard I., viii. 249.
- James, St., legend of his conversion of Hermogenes Magus, ii. 63.
- Jaquelin, a Templar, killed in battle, viii. 201.
- Jeremiah, conceals the Ark of the Covenant in a rock, iv. 273, 274; the body of, removed by Alexander the Great to Alexandria, iv. 273.
- Jerome, St., quotations from, i. 48, 52, 67, 69, 75, 98-100, 139, 150, 152, 154, 190-192, 212, 218, 221-223, 258, 261, 269, 273, 274, 276, 280, 285, 286, 298, 299, 302-305, 406, 425, ii. 3, 6, 49, 125, 172, 176, 179, 183, 189, 193, 194, 198, 202, 208, 212, 236-241, 252, 253, 255, 256, 261, 263-265, 268, 271, 274, 277, 279, 296-298, 308-311, 313, 323, 333, 335, 337, 355, 358, iii. 11, 124, 140, 149, 159, 222, 337, 344, 367, 388, 395, 426, iv. 12, 18-25, 31, 41, 56, 57, 66, 77, 83, 100, 125, 159, 170, 175, 181, 182, 196, 218, 296, 300, 308-311, 339, 341, 348, 349, 351, 362, 415, 419, viii. 12, 17, 29, 32, 35, 40, 47, 48, 52, 53, 88, 110, 143, 153, 285, 327; extract from the Life of, iii. 332; eulogy of, viii. 93.
- Jerusalem, keys of, offered to Henry II., i. 60, viii. 203; taken by Saladin, i. 73; St. David makes a pilgrimage to, iii. 397; taken by Titus, viii. 79; rebuilt by Hadrian, viii. 84; treaty between Henry II. and Louis VII. for a joint pilgrimage to, viii. 166.
- , kingdom of, oppressed by Saladin, viii. 200; offered to Henry II., viii. 203.
- , king of, Guy (Wido), quarrel of, with the count of Tripoli, viii. 200, 201.
- , patriarchate of, established in the reign of Justinian, iv. 280; transferred to Jerusalem from Antioch, viii. 107.
- Jerusalem—*cont.*
- , patriarch of, consecrates St. David bishop, iii. 398; presents given by, to St. David, *ib.*
- Heraclius, visits England to ask aid from Henry II. (1185), i. 60, viii. 159, 202, 219; letter in his support from pope Lucius to Henry II., viii. 204; his negotiations with Henry, viii. 207-212.
- Jesus Christ: typical meaning of his having five times shed blood, ii. 267; relics of him in the church of the Lateran, iv. 275; picture of him by St. Luke removed from the Lateran to the church of St. Laurence, *ib.*; legend of the Veronica, iv. 278; the Uronica, a picture of him by St. Luke in the Lateran, *ib.*; legend of the "vultus Lucanus," and other relics, iv. 279; the testimony of Josephus to him suppressed by the Jews, viii. 65.
- Jews, at Antioch, converted by a bleeding crucifix, ii. 102; a Jew struck dead for pelting a crucifix in the Lateran, ii. 103; a Jew struck dead for blasphemy, ii. 153; a Jew divinely punished at Oxford for ridicule of St. Frideswide, *ib.*; story of the debtor who defrauded a Jew by concealing money in a staff, ii. 156; a Jew saved from fiends by the sign of the cross, ii. 243; two Cistercian monks turn Jews, iv. 139; manuscripts of Josephus falsified by the Jews, viii. 65; examples of good kings of the Jews, viii. 76, 122: *v.* Aaron, the Jew, of Lincoln.
- Joanna, daughter of Henry II., marries William, king of Sicily, viii. 159, 218; childlessness of, viii. 299.
- Jocelin, dean [of St. David's?], French proverb quoted by, i. 218; speech of, against Giraldus, i. 222; suggestion for his governing the see of St. David's, i. 224; suspends a chaplain of Giraldus, i. 228; is deposed, i. 325.
- John, king:
as count of Moretain, expedition of, into Ireland in 1185, and the cause

John, king—cont.

of its failure, i. 61, viii. 212, 219, 221; Giraldus has a vision of his dealing with the Irish church, i. 64; offers Giraldus the sees of Wexford or Ferns and Leighlin, i. 65, 139; returns to England, i. 65; testifies to the success of the preaching of Giraldus, i. 76; reproved by Giraldus for returning to England (1191) against his oath, and for his love of ease, i. 86; made regent, and offers Giraldus the see of Llandaff, i. 87, 189; Stephen Ridell, his chancellor, i. 263; his defection from his father in 1189, iv. 368, 369; obliges W. de Longchamp to release Geoffrey, archb. of York (1191), iv. 394, 395; convenes the barons and bishops at Reading in opposition to W. de Longchamp, iv. 397, 429; present at the conference at the bridge over the Loddon, iv. 398; admitted into London in spite of the partisans of W. de Longchamp, iv. 404; is nearly gained over by W. de Longchamp, iv. 408; gained over by him in the spring of 1192, iv. 413, 430; character of, compared with his brother Geoffrey, viii. 177; vainly prays his father to send him on the crusade (1185), viii. 209; terms proposed by Henry II. to Philip of France in his interest (1187), viii. 232; despair of his father at finding his name at the head of Richard's adherents, viii. 295.

as king, receives favourably the nomination of Giraldus as bishop of St. David's, i. 109; letter to, from the chapter of St. David's, stating they elect Giraldus bishop, i. 110; styled "dominus Angliæ" not "rex" before coronation, *ib.*; is crowned at Westminster, and gives audience to Giraldus, on Ascension Day (1199), i. 111; in alliance with Baldwin, count of

U 61324.

John, king—cont.

Flanders (1199), i. 118; does his utmost at Rome against the promotion of Giraldus, i. 130; holds a council at Oxford to protest against the election of S. Langton to the see of Canterbury (1207), i. 150; invites Giraldus to renew his controversy with Canterbury, i. 151; letters of, against the pretensions of Giraldus to St. David's, &c. (1201-3), i. 431-434; letter of, announcing his having taken Giraldus into favour (5 Jan., 1204), i. 434; grants away a pension late enjoyed by Giraldus, 1 June (1203), i. 435; alleged misuse of his seal by archb. Hubert, iii. 37; letter to, from Innocent III. in favour of Giraldus (May, 1200), iii. 65, 185; ordered by Innocent not to molest Giraldus (23 July, 1201), iii. 67, 242; a deputation from the chapter of St. David's meets him at Chinon (April, 1199), iii. 80, 262; is crowned, and immediately returns to Normandy, iii. 81, 259; threats of, against Giraldus, iii. 188; assents to the election of the abbot of St. Dogmael's to St. David's, iii. 192; sends threatening letters to the chapter of St. David's, iii. 197; at war with Philip of France (1202), iii. 207; cites the canons of St. David's to St. Alban's, iii. 225; writes to the pope against Giraldus, iii. 267; takes steps for a new election to St. David's, Rouen (Aug., 1203), iii. 297; names of three nominees submitted to him, iii. 299; his conversation with the bishop of Ely about Giraldus and St. David's, iii. 301; his letters tampered with by his clerks and keeper of the seal, iii. 302; refuses to recognise the election of the bishop of Norwich (1200), iv. 338; his fate the same as that of his brothers, viii. 308; the worst of

B B

- John, king—*cont.***
 his family, viii. 310; his tyranny, and the triumph of Philip of France over him, viii. 328.
- John, St., Baptist, the church of the Lateran jointly dedicated to, iv. 270, 276; relics of, in the Lateran, iv. 275.**
- John, St., Evangelist, the church of the Lateran jointly dedicated to, iv. 270, 276; relics of, in the Lateran, iv. 275; fifteen churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281; at Ephesus, viii. 81.**
- John Chrysostom, St., on confession, ii. 52; on the internal foulness of the body, ii. 181.**
- John, sent by pope Gregory into England, i. 187, iv. 347.**
- John, abbot of Battle, succeeds abbot Odo, iv. 215; reproof by, to a fellow abbot, iv. 216.**
- John, archbishop of Dublin: v. Dublin, archbishops of. John Cumin.**
- John, canon of St. David's, vision seen by, i. 158; seen in a vision by Giraldus, i. 164.**
- John, cardinal-bishop of Albano, advice of, to Giraldus on buying stolen letters, i. 119; recommends Giraldus for bishop of St. David's (June, 1203), iii. 87.**
- John, master, charges Giraldus with simony, iii. 42.**
- John, Prester: v. Prester John.**
- John, a priest, papal confirmation to, of the church of St. Brigid's given him by Giraldus (4 June, 1203), iii. 74.**
- John, prior of St. John of Brecknock: v. Brecknock, priory of St. John at.**
- John of Anagni, cardinal of St. Mark, bishop of Palestrina, legate in England (1189), absolves Giraldus from his crusading vow, i. 84, iii. 71, 285; arrives at Dover, iv. 376; confirms archb. Geoffrey's election to the see of York, iv. 377.**
- John of Cornwall (Johannes Cornubiensis), proposed by Giraldus to Henry II. as bishop of St. David's for his knowledge of Welsh, i. 133; exposes the ignorance of the clergy, ii. 343.**
- John of St. Paul, cardinal of St. Prisca, letter from, to Philip de Barri, i. 188.**
- John of Salisbury, witness, as bishop of Chartres, to the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 169; envoy of Henry II. to Rome, viii. 195.**
- John of Tynemouth (de Tinemuda, Tine-mudus, Thinemudus), proctor for archb. Hubert at the trial of the case of St. David's at Brackley, iii. 218; accuses Giraldus of harshness to the canons of St. David's, iii. 255; comes to terms with Giraldus, iii. 265, 266; disputes as to the cost of the suit at Rome, iii. 273, 274; obtains papal letters for defence against the anger of archb. Hubert, iii. 277; sends news of the judgment, &c., to archb. Hubert, iii. 281; betrays Giraldus to the French, iii. 291, 292; is himself taken prisoner and held to ransom, iii. 294; is mocked by Giraldus, iii. 296; sends letters to archb. Hubert from the pope, iii. 298; is released, but incurs the anger of archb. Hubert, iii. 307; sent by archb. Hubert on a mission to Giraldus, iii. 323.**
- Jonas, bishop of Orleans, opposes the heresiarch Claudius, bishop of Turin, viii. 102.**
- [Jordan], archdeacon of Brecknock, suspended for concubinage, i. 27.**
- Jorwerth, abbot of Tal-y-Llychen, elected bishop of St. David's, iii. 361: v. also St. David's, bishops of.**
- Joseph, a Jewish physician, converted by St. Basil, ii. 89.**
- Joseph [of Exeter?], nephew of archbishop Baldwin, selected by Baldwin to write a poem on the crusade, i. 79.**
- Josephus, quotations from, iv. 272, 428, viii. 49, 60, 77, 79; testimony of, to Christ, viii. 64; manuscripts of, mutilated by the Jews, viii. 65.**
- Jovian, emperor, viii. 88, 93.**
- Jude, St., demons exorcised by, ii. 67.**
- Judith, wife of Louis the Pious, viii. 101.**
- Jugurtha, saying of, as to Roman cupidity, iv. 289.**

- Julian, emperor, viii. 88, 93; interview of, with St. Basil, and the latter's vision of his death, ii. 92; vision of his death, seen by Libanius, ii. 94; misinterprets the sign of the cross, ii. 100.
- Julius I., St., pope, iv. 280; on the refusal of the Eucharist to the dying, ii. 116.
- Julius Cæsar, love of, for letters, i. 243, viii. 7; quotations from his speech for Catiline, iii. 161, viii. 14, 19; liberal spirit of, viii. 10; anecdotes of, viii. 16, 23, 45; extracts relating to, viii. 39, 42; an example of boldness and courage, viii. 48; fate of, viii. 61, 220.
- Justice, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 32; definitions of, viii. 37.
- Justicians: *v.* Bardulf, Hugh; Durham, bishops of, Hugh de Puiset; FitzPeter, Geoffrey; Glanville, Ranulph de.
- Justina, St., converts Cyprian the magician, ii. 96.
- Justinian, emperor, viii. 98; Church council held by, at Constantinople, iv. 280; extracts from the Codex of, showing a Christian spirit, viii. 114-117; extracts from the same, proving the emperors were amenable to the laws, viii. 121.
- Justinus, quotations from, viii. 41, 50.
- Juvenal, quotations from, i. 60, 254, 287, viii. 14, 38, 45, 51, 53, 57, 75, 114.
- K.**
- Kaereu, Karreu: *v.* Carew.
- Kairdif: *v.* Cardiff.
- Kairmardhin, Kairmerdhin: *v.* Caermarthen.
- Kambria Descriptio*, or *Topographia* (in vol. vi. p. 155), references to, i. 159, iii. 114; a copy sent by Giraldus to the papal chancellor, i. 308; notices of, i. 414, 422, iii. 101, 333.
- Kambria Itinerarium* (in vol. vi. p. 3), references to, i. 74, 159, iv. 110, 142; notices of, i. 414, 422, iii. 333; quotations from, iii. 103, viii. 180, 290;
- Kambria Itinerarium—cont.*
published when the author was about 40 years of age, iii. 372.
- Kambria Mappa*, notices of, as a work of Giraldus, i. 414, 422.
- Kanaith-Maur (*sc.* Kanarth Maur?): *v.* Cenarth, co. Caermarthen.
- Kanmorva, miracle in the church of, before the birth of St. David, iii. 381.
- Karadocus: *v.* Caradog.
- Karquit, William, sheriff of Pembroke, is excommunicated by Giraldus, but is scourged and absolved, i. 25.
- Kawalader, prince of North Wales: *v.* Cadwalader.
- Keddewein, Kedewein: *v.* Bettws Cedewain.
- Keirdigan, Kerdigaun: *v.* Ceredigion.
- Keirmerthin, Gutternosus de, manor of Llanddewi in Gwyr alienated to, by the bishop of St. David's, iii. 346, 350.
- Kemelen: *v.* Camlan.
- Kemmeis, Kenmeis: *v.* Cemmaes.
- , abbot of: *v.* St. Dogmael's, Walter, abbot of.
- Kent famed for its ale, i. 52, iv. 41; occupied by Brutus and his followers, iii. 45; governed *temp.* Stephen by W. de Ypres, iv. 201.
- , kingdom of, East Anglia subject to, iii. 424.
- Keretica regio: *v.* Ceredigion.
- Keri, Kerri: *v.* Ceri.
- Keriticus, king, eponym of Ceredigion, and grandfather of St. David, iii. 378.
- Kerreu: *v.* Carew.
- Kerry: *v.* Ceri, co. Montgom.
- Keveiliauc Wenonwen: *v.* Cyveiliog Gwenwynwyn.
- King, difference between a tyrant and a, viii. 54.
- Kirkby-Malzeard (Malesharth), co. York, castle at, of Roger de Mowbray, taken by Geoffrey, bishop-elect of Lincoln, iv. 366.
- Kirkebi juxta castrum de Bridelawe: *v.* Monks Kirby, co. Warw.
- Koleshulle: *v.* Coleshill, *al.* Consyllt.

L.

- "Lactare Jerusalem," Sunday in Mid-Lent so called, i. 65.
- Lætitia, verses to a girl so named, i. 356.
- Lais, the courtesan of Corinth, ii. 172, 185.
- Lambeth (Lameia, Lammeia, Lammeta), iii. 259, 319; chapel at, destroyed by monkish spite, iv. 63.
- Lampeter, Lanpeter, Lanpeter: *v.* Llanbedr.
- Lan-: *v. also* Llan-.
- Lananeueu, alienated from the see of St. David's, i. 309.
- Lanbiste, near Ceri, i. 33.
- Lancadauc, Lancadouc: *v.* Llangadog.
- Landegewith, alienated from the see of St. David's, iii. 350.
- Landegleu: *v.* Llandegley.
- Landegof, Landegoph, church lands of, made into lay fees by the bishop of St. David's, iii. 132, 349.
- Landeov, Landu: *v.* Llanddew.
- Landri (Landericus), chanson of, ii. 290.
- Landesteffan, Landestephan: *v.* Llanstephan.
- Lanelum, Lanelvensis ecclesia: *v.* St. Asaph.
- Langau: *v.* Llangan.
- Langavelach, Langeuelach: *v.* Llangafelach.
- Langenith: *v.* Llangenydd.
- Langest (Langeis), castle of, in Touraine, given by Henry II. to his natural son Geoffrey, iv. 368; taken from Geoffrey by Richard I., iv. 376.
- Lannaneueri, castle of, iv. 100.
- Lanrian: *v.* Llanrian.
- Lansanfret: *v.* Llansantffraid.
- Lansthadwal: *v.* Llanstadwell.
- Lantefei, i. 161; alienated from the see of St. David's, i. 310, iii. 162.
- Lanthonny priory (Lanthonia, Lantonia, Lantonei), co. Gloucester, anxiety of
- Lanthonny priory—*cont.*
- Geoffrey FitzPeter to obtain the priory for his son-in-law H. de Bohun, iii. 321; Henry de Blois, bishop of Winchester, a canon of, iii. 356; property of, encroached upon by the monks of Dore, iv. 205, 206.
- , priors of:
- Roger of Norwich, correspondence of, with Giraldus, i. 245, 247; retaliates, as a secular, on the monks of Christ Church, Canterbury, iv. 82.
- Geoffrey de Hennelawe, famous for his medical skill, i. 103; proposed by archb. Hubert for bishop of St. David's, i. 103, iii. 33; is again proposed by the justiciar, i. 108; the chapter of St. David's summoned to elect him, i. 112; ignorant of Welsh, i. 113; letter from the chapter to Innocent III. against him, i. 114; objections of Giraldus to him, i. 306; has the custody of the see, iii. 33, 82, 259; supported by the justiciar, iii. 80; his election urged by archb. Hubert, iii. 82, 260, 262; persecutes the procurators of Giraldus, iii. 307; citatory letter from, to Giraldus, iii. 308; physician to archb. Hubert, iii. 321: *v. also* St. David's, bishops of.
- Lanwadaf, Lanwundaf, &c.: *v.* Llanwynda.
- Lanwadein, Lanwhadein: *v.* Llanaeddau, *al.* Llawhaden.
- Lanwadein, Martin de, clerk to Giraldus, the church of Lanwadaf given to, i. 56.
- La Pucelle, Gerard (afterwards bishop of Lichfield and Coventry), i. 133; at the Lateran council of 1179, i. 48; remarks of, on the visit of Louis VII. to the tomb of St. Thomas, i. 185.
- Lateran, papal letters dated at the, iii. 52, 61, 62.
- , church of the: *v.* Rome, churches in.
- , council of the:
- (1179), claim of the see of St. David's to independence renewed at, i. 48, iii. 50, 77, 109, 163, 168; forbids episcopal aids, &c., i. 323.

- Lateran, council of the—*cont.*
 (1215), provides for the visitation of monasteries, iv. 94; restrains the appropriation of parish-churches by monks, iv. 138; attempt of Innocent III. at, to provide for the wants of the Holy See, iv. 304.
- Latin, miraculous acquisition of, by an anchorite, i. 90.
- Latins hated by the Greeks, and why, viii. 75, 273.
- Lato (*sic*), comes de, reconciled to Philip of France, viii. 189.
- Laugharne, co. Caerm.: *v.* Talacharn.
- L'Aumône (Eleemosyna), abbey of, letter to the abbot against W. Wibert, abbot of Bitlesden, i. 217; the abbot deposes W. Wibert, i. 294; house of abbot Serlo, when he exchanged the Cluniac for the Cistercian order, iv. 105: *v.* Serlo, abbot of L'Aumône.
- Laurence, St., punishes a man for harvesting on his festival, ii. 162; bread baked on his festival exudes blood, *ib.*; martyrdom of, iv. 268; twenty-one churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Laurence, prior de Insula Sanctorum: *v.* Bardsey.
- Law, study of, injurious to letters, ii. 348.
- Lawrenny (Leuren, Leurren), co. Pembroke, formerly belonged to the see of St. David's, i. 309; alienated by bishop Wilfrid, iii. 152.
- , William, chaplain of, vision seen by, iii. 309; remains faithful to Giraldus, iii. 311.
- Learning, usefulness of, to a prince, i. 243, viii. 42.
- Lecelma (*sc.* Lecelina?), wife of Godiscalcus, reproves a Norman for defaming an English saint, iii. 429.
- Leche, Peter de, archdeacon of Worcester, Giraldus asks for masses for, i. 252; death of, i. 270; proposed by Giraldus for bishop of St. David's, i. 306.
- Lechelinensis episcopatus: *v.* Leighlin, see of.
- Ledbury, co. Hereford, iii. 422; granted to the church of St. Ethelbert at Hereford, iii. 423.
- Legates, general character of, ii. 153; of the title and office of a legate, viii. 108.
- , in England:
v. Albert, cardinal.
 John of Anagni, cardinal.
 Nicholas de Romanis, cardinal.
 Theodinus, cardinal.
 Ugucione Pier Leoni, cardinal.
- , in France:
v. Peter of Pavia, cardinal.
- , in Ireland:
v. Lismore, Christian, bishop of.
- Legenda Sanctorum*, in the catalogue of works of Giraldus, i. 415, 421; many written by Giraldus, iii. 333; those of St. Remigius and St. Hugh published when the author was about seventy years of age, iii. 373.
- Legionum urbs: *v.* Caerleon.
- Leicester (Leirecstria), co. of, monks of a Cistercian abbey in, plot against a benefactor, iv. 241.
- , earls of:
 Robert de Bellomont, sides with the sons of Henry II. against their father, iv. 363; taken prisoner at Fornham St. Genevieve (1173), viii. 165, 217.
 Simon de Montfort, death of his nephew, Rob. de Quinci, iv. 174.
- Leighlin, see of (Lechelinensis episcopatus), offered to Giraldus, but declined, i. 65, 139.
- Leinster (Lagenia), princes of: *v.* Dermot; Murrough.
- Le Mans, burning of (1189), iv. 369, viii. 282; taken by Philip of France, viii. 212, 286; Henry II. at (Mar., 1189), viii. 259.
- , bishops of:
 Hildebert, verses by, on the Mass, ii. 142, iv. 318; advice of, to an abbot against temptation, ii. 232; on the rapacity of the court of Rome, iii. 84, 269, 301; on the vices of the Breton clergy, iii. 130; advice of, to a prince, viii. 24; in praise of

- Le Mans, bishops of—cont.**
 clemency, viii. 25; quotations from his *Moralis Philosophia*, viii. 29, 31, 33, 35.
 William, commissioner for Henry II. in the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 167; trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192, 193.
 —, dean of: *v.* Burel, Nicholas.
- Leo I., the Great, pope, quotations from,** i. 220, 222, ii. 115, 265, iv. 307.
- Leo III., pope, relics placed by, in St. Laurence's church at Rome, iv. 275;** crowns Charles the Great emperor, viii. 74.
- Leo IV., pope, viii. 102.**
- Leo [Brancaleo], cardinal of H. Cross in Jerusalem, letter of, recommending Giraldus as bishop of St. David's (June, 1203), iii. 87.**
- Leo Cazarus, emperor, viii. 72.**
- Leofrun (Leovernia), mother of St. Ethelbert, iii. 414.**
- Leominster (Leonis Monasterium), monastery at, founded by St. David, iii. 386.**
- Leonis: *v.* Lothian.**
- Leontius, bishop of Cæsarea, ii. 92.**
- Leovernia: *v.* Leofrun.**
- Leschi kills Boia, an opponent of St. David, iii. 389.**
- Leureni, Leurenni: *v.* Lawrenny, co. Pembroke.**
- Libanius, quaestor of the emperor Julian, has a vision of the death of Julian, ii. 94; brings news of Julian's death to Cæsarea, ii. 95.**
- Lichfield and Coventry, bishops of:**
 Richard Peche (Rogerus [*sic*] Peccatum), miracle in his diocese, ii. 105.
 Gerard La Pucelle: *v.* La Pucelle.
 Hugh de Nonant (Nunant), compliments Richard I. on his correct Latinity, iii. 30; ejects monks from his church at Coventry and substitutes seculars, iv. 64-67, 395; tries to procure a general substitution of seculars for monks in cathedral churches, iv. 65; manner of
- Lichfield and Coventry, bishops of—cont.**
 his death, iv. 68; bids Geoffrey, archb. of York, from Richard I. to renounce his election, iv. 376, 378; proposes terms to Geoffrey from the king, iv. 378; his efforts to procure the release of archb. Geoffrey, iv. 394; his origin and merits, *ib.*; present at the conference on the bridge over the Loddon, iv. 398; his advice on the flight of W. de Longchamp, iv. 403; persuades the Londoners to proclaim W. de Longchamp a public enemy, iv. 405; W. de Longchamp tries to deprive him of his houses in London, iv. 416; is robbed by W. de Longchamp's men at Dover, iv. 417; present at the sentence on W. de Longchamp at Reading, iv. 429.
- Licinius, emperor, viii. 85.**
- Liffey river (Aveniphii fluvius), iv. 178.**
- Limoges, Henry II. at, in 1183, viii. 172.**
- Limoges, Pierre de (Petrus de Limovicis), teaches Giraldus at Paris, and has a vision concerning him, i. 176.**
- Lincoln, Giraldus studies theology at, under William de Monte, i. 93; Aaron, a Jew of, i. 207, 210; letter of king John dated at, 13 Jan. (1201), i. 431; a profligate priest at, burnt up by fire from heaven, ii. 253; a citizen of, cheated by Cistercian monks, iv. 231; a woman of, violated by a monk, iv. 234.**
- , see of, St. Alban's abbey purchases exemption from subjection to, iv. 94.**
- , bishops of:**
 Remigius, Life of (in vol. vii., p. 1), in the list of works of Giraldus, i. 416, 421; reference to the Life of, iii. 360; the Life of, published when the author was about 70 years of age, iii. 373; a good bishop, though a Cluniac monk, iv. 80.
 Robert Bloet, imprecation on, for his gift of a "pallium" to the king, i. 266.

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*

Walter de Coutances, iv. 408 : *v. also* Coutances, Walter de ; Rouen, archbishops of.

Hugh of Grenoble, St., letter of remonstrance to, from Giraldus, i. 259 ; laxity of, in maintaining the rights of the Church, i. 260 ; puts an end (1194) to the custom of giving a "pallium" to the king, i. 266 ; Life of (in vol. vii., p. 81), in the list of works of Giraldus, i. 416, 421 ; jest of, on a priest multiplying the gospels in the Mass, ii. 129 ; cured of carnal temptation by a vision, ii. 247 ; jest of, against the clergy, ii. 250 ; papal commission to, in the case of St. David's (5 May, 1200), iii. 182 ; talk of electing Giraldus as his successor, iii. 340 ; Life of, published when Giraldus was about 70 years of age, iii. 373 ; a good bishop, though a Carthusian monk, iv. 80 ; retaliates on the monks of St. Alban's for refusing to allow him to celebrate mass in the abbey, iv. 95 ; an instance in favour of bishops being appointed by the king, iv. 345 ; excommunicates the persecutors of Geoffrey, archbishop of York, iv. 393 ; joins John in opposition to William de Longchamp, iv. 397 ; present at the conference at the bridge over the Loddon, iv. 398 ; treats with W. de Longchamp besieged in the Tower, iv. 405 ; at the sentence against W. de Longchamp at Reading, iv. 429 ; blasphemous speeches of Henry II. to, viii. 255 ; anecdote told by, of William IX., count of Poitou, viii. 299.

William de Blois (Bleis), consecration of (24 Aug. 1203), iii. 304.

Robert Grosseteste : *v. Grosseteste.*

—, archdeacon of, Geoffrey, natural son of Henry II., iv. 368.

Lincoln—*cont.*

—, canons of : *v. Foliot, Ralph ; Monte, William de ; St. Mary Church, William de.*

—, chancellor of : *v. Monte, William de.*

—, dean of : *v. Rolveston, Roger de.*

Lindsey (Lindeseia), co. Lincoln, iv. 231.

Linus, pope, viii. 80.

Lion, vision of a, in the church of St. David's, i. 162.

Lions la Forêt (Liuns), in Normandy, Richard I. at, iv. 380.

Lisieux (Lixovium), example of continence in a bishop of, ii. 218.

—, Arnulph, bishop of, uncle to Hugh de Nonant, iv. 394.

Lismore, Christian, bishop of, presides, as legate, at the synod of Cashel, viii. 198.

Livy, viii. 78 ; quotations from, viii. 49.

Llan- : *v. also* Lan-.

Llanaeddan, *al. Llawhaden* (Lanwadein, Lanwhadein), co. Pembroke, castle of, i. 26 ; church-property at, alienated by bishop Peter of St. David's, i. 310 ; iii. 162.

Llanbedr or Lampeter (Lampeter, Lanpeter), Howel, son of Nest, lord of, i. 59 ; sentence against the parson of, i. 311.

Llanbedr Mawr (Lanpatern Maur), iii. 349.

Llandaff (episc. Landavensis), see of, i. 74 ; offered to Giraldus by John, when regent (1191), i. 87, 139 ; not subject to Canterbury, iii. 78.

—, bishops of :

Uhtred (*written* Henry), a man of scandalous life, unlawfully promoted by archb. Theobald, iii. 58.

William Saltmarsh, death of, i. 139.

Henry, supports Giraldus against W. Wibert, i. 215, 216 ; answer of Giraldus to an abusive letter of, iii. 26 ; excuses his absence from the consecration of W. de Blois as bishop of Lincoln, iii. 304.

—, the dean and archdeacon of, support Giraldus against W. Wibert,

- Llandaff**—*cont.*
 i. 216; Giraldus betrayed by two canons of, iii. 240.
- Llandegley** (Landegleu), co. Radnor, i. 241.
- Llanddew** (Landeov, Landu), co. Brecon, residence of Giraldus, i. 32, 241; lands at, restored to Giraldus by the bishop of St. David's, i. 56; alienated from the see of St. David's, iii. 162; episcopal lands at, seized by the king, iii. 199; execution on grain in, belonging to Giraldus, iii. 308; prebend at St. David's granted to the "ventricosa bellua" of, iii. 346.
- Llanddewi Brefi** (Brevi), co. Cardigan, synod at, against the Pelagian heresy, iii. 57, 399; St. David made archbishop at, iii. 57; the acts written by the hand of St. David, iii. 402.
- Llanddewi in Gwŷr** (Landewi apud Goer), co. Glamorgan, alienated from the see of St. David's by bishop Geoffrey, iii. 346, 350.
- Llanelwy**, see of (Lanelvensis sedes) : v. St. Asaph.
- Llangadog** (Lancadauc, Lancadouc), co. Caermarthen, alienated from the see of St. David's, iii. 162, 350.
- Llangafelach** (Langavelach, Langeuelach), co. Glamorgan, the cure of, sold by the bishop to the highest bidder, i. 330; the church of, alienated by the bishop, iii. 350; monastery at, founded by St. David, iii. 386; presents from the patriarch of Jerusalem to St. David preserved at, iii. 398.
- Llangan** (Langan), co. Pembroke, i. 314.
- Llangenydd** (Langenith), Cluniac cell of, co. Glamorgan, profligacy of the prior, iv. 33.
- Llanrian** (Lanrian), co. Pembroke, formerly belonged to the see of St. David's, i. 309; the prebend of, granted to archdeacon Osbert against the right of Giraldus, i. 309; proceedings with regard to the prebend of, i. 326; lands at, alienated from the see of St. David's by bishop Wilfrid, iii. 152.
- Llansantffraid-yn-Elfel** (Lansanfret in Elevain), co. Radnor, scandal in the nunnery of St. Brigid at, iv. 168.
- Llanstadwell** (Lanstadhewal), co. Pembroke, formerly belonged to the see of St. David's, i. 309, iii. 154.
- Llanstephan** (Landesteffan, Landestephan), co. Caermarthen, Maurice Fitz-Gerald, lord of, i. 59; church of, given to Reginald Foliot, iii. 346.
- Llanwynda** (Lanwadaf, Lanwadaph, Lanwundaf, Lanwundaph), co. Pembroke, church of, given as a prebend to Martin de Lanwadein, i. 56; church of, &c., plundered by opponents of Giraldus, iii. 73, 227.
- , chaplain of: v. Aidan.
- Llowes** (Locheis in Elevein), co. Radnor, anchorite of: v. Wecheleu.
- Llywel** (Luel), co. Brecknock, iii. 199.
- Llywelyn ab Jorwerth** (Levelinus fil. Jorvert), prince of North Wales, speech of, in praise of Giraldus, i. 128, iii. 209; letter to, from Innocent III. commending to him the see of St. David's, 5 May, 1200, iii. 62, 184; supports Giraldus in the case of St. David's, iii. 197; Giraldus accused of a design to tamper with his loyalty, iii. 200; sends an envoy to the English court, iii. 206; visited by Giraldus, iii. 226; letter of, to Innocent III. on the injuries of the Welsh church, iii. 244.
- Locheis in Elevein**: v. Llowes, co. Radnor.
- Loddon river** (Lodena), iv. 398, 402.
- Loegria**, viii. 217; divided from Kambria by the Severn, iv. 36.
- Logic**, the study of, injurious to letters, ii. 348; criticism on the value of, ii. 350; story of the youth who proved that six eggs made twelve, *ib.*
- Lombards** (Longubardi), hire mourners for funerals, ii. 289.
- , kings of the :
 Astulphus, viii. 71.
 Desiderius, viii. 72, 73.
- London**, council at, March (1176), i. 40, viii. 218; church of St. Mary [le Bow]

London—*cont.*

burnt by archbishop Hubert, iii. 38; the capital of the province of Flavia or Mercia, iii. 45; Augustine proposed to establish his metropolitan see at, iii. 49; in the power of Louis the Dauphin, iv. 174; meeting in the Guildhall to decide between prince John and W. de Longchamp, iv. 404; the citizens proclaim W. de Longchamp a public enemy, iv. 405; council held at, to prevent the return of W. de Longchamp, iv. 414, 430; the citizens refuse to admit W. de Longchamp, iv. 415; council at, on the matter of a crusade (18 March, 1185), viii. 208.

—, see of, made metropolitan by pope Gregory, i. 187; a metropolitan see of Britain, with twelve suffragans, iii. 45, 170; its relation to York defined by pope Gregory, iii. 48, 174; Westminster abbey procures exemption from subjection to, iv. 94.

—, bishops of:

Mellitus, letter of, on the time of the observance of Easter, iii. 48, 173
v. also Canterbury, archbishops of.

Gilbert Foliot, consecrates Peter, bishop of St. David's, iii. 50.

Richard FitzNeal, warns W. de Longchamp to release Geoffrey, archbishop of York, iv. 393; accompanies W. de Longchamp to the conference near Reading, iv. 398; treats with W. de Longchamp besieged in the Tower, iv. 405: *v. also* FitzNeal, Richard.

William de St. Mère l'Eglise (or St. Mary Church), consecrates William, bishop of Lincoln, after a dispute with the bishops of Rochester and Winchester, iii. 304; arbitrates between archbishop Hubert and Giraldus, iii. 323: *v. also* St. Mary Church, William of.

—, archdeacon of: *v.* Blois, Peter de.

—, dean of: *v.* Diceto, Ralph de.

Longchamp (Longus campus), in Normandy, iv. 418.

Longchamp, Henry de, hostage for his brother William, and imprisoned at Cardiff, iv. 407.

Longchamp, Osbert de, hostage for his brother William, iv. 406.

Longchamp, Richeut de, châtelaine of Dover (wife of Matthew de Clare), iv. 388; besieges Geoffrey, archbishop of York, in St. Martin's priory, iv. 389; is excommunicated by Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, iv. 393.

Longchamp, William de: *v.* Ely, bishops of.

Lothair, king of Italy, son of Louis the Pious, viii. 101–103.

Lothian (Leonis) surrendered to Henry II., viii. 156.

Louis the Pious, emperor, viii. 99–102.

Louis, king of Germany, son of Louis the Pious, viii. 101.

Louis VII., king of France, visit of, to the tomb of St. Thomas of Canterbury, i. 185, viii. 158, 218; poem in praise of him, his son, and grandson, i. 374; anecdote of his continence, ii. 216, viii. 131; burns papal letters in his own favour against the rights of the Church, ii. 217, viii. 133; supports the sons of Henry II. against their father, iv. 363; his rigid fasting, viii. 134; his last interview with Henry II., and vision of the triumph of his son, viii. 134, 226; verses on, addressed to his successor, viii. 138; treaty of Ivry with Henry II. (1177), viii. 166; quarrel of, with Henry II. (1159), viii. 216; success of Henry II. in his dealings with, viii. 256; efforts of, to reconcile Henry and Becket, viii. 287; conference of, with Henry and Becket at Montmartre (18 Nov. 1169), viii. 288; scandalous conduct of Eleanor his wife, viii. 299; misfortunes of his daughters by Eleanor, viii. 300; his wife Eleanor the paramour of Geoffrey, count of Anjou, *ib.*; modest claim made

- Louis VII.—*cont.*
 by, for France compared with other countries, viii. 318.
 —, second wife of: *v.* Adela or Ala, of Blois.
 —, daughter of: *v.* Adela.
- Louis, the Dauphin, afterwards Louis VIII., poem in praise of, i. 374; in possession of London, iv. 174; eulogy of, viii. 6; anecdote of his continence, viii. 133.
- Lucan, quotations from, i. 128, 183, iii. 209, iv. 119, viii. 17, 22, 23, 47, 49, 144, 247.
- Lucca, see of, independent of a metropolitan, iii. 49, 163.
- Luci, Godfrey de (archdeacon of Derby, afterwards bishop of Winchester), witness to will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191; mission of, from Henry II. to Geoffrey, count of Brittany, viii. 302.
- Lucius II., pope, reference to a bull of, on the independence of St. David's, iii. 50; letter of, to Bernard, bishop of St. David's, Lateran, 2 id. Maii (14 May, 1144), *Fraternitatis tuae literas*, iii. 52, 187.
- Lucius III., pope, verses against, iv. 291; letter to Henry II. in support of the patriarch Heraclius (1184), *Cum cuncti praedecessores*, viii. 204; confirms the excommunication of those who should hinder the crusade, viii. 240.
- Lucius, king, invites Christian missionaries into Britain, iii. 25, 44, 169, viii. 125.
- Lucy, St., six churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Luel: *v.* Llywel.
- Luerdicus portus, in South Wales, iv. 34.
- Lug, river, co. Hereford, St. Ethelbert buried on the banks of, iii. 420.
- Luke, St., a picture of Christ by, in the church of St. Laurence at Rome, formerly in the Lateran, iv. 275; the Uronica, a picture of Christ by, in the Lateran, iv. 278.
- Lupus, bishop of Troyes: *v.* Troyes.
- Lust, tyranny and foulness of, viii. 13, 14.
- Lyons, custom in the church of, to say the prayer Embolismus in a loud voice, ii. 268.
 —, Rainald de Forès, archbishop of, iii. 307.

M.

- M., son of Jonas, canon of St. David's, i. 327.
- M., son of Pontius, canon of St. David's, iii. 214.
- Macarius, St., the hermit, i. 404.
- Macrobius, quotations from, iii. 371, viii. 11, 16, 27.
- Machutus, St., miracle from the legend of, ii. 156.
- Madog (Madocus), prince of Powys, letter from, to Innocent III. on the injuries of the Welsh church, iii. 244.
- Maelgwm (Mailgo), son of Cadwallon ab Madog, prince of Maellienydd, i. 32.
- Maelgwm (Mailgo), son of Rhys, prince of South Wales, supports Giraldus in the case of St. David's, iii. 197; letter from, to Innocent III. on the injuries of the Welsh church, iii. 244.
- Maellienydd (Meilenith, Melenith), cantrev of, in Powys, i. 30, 31, 33, 35, 37, iii. 226.
- Maellienydd, princes of: *v.* Cadwallon ab Madog; Maelgwm.
- Magic: masses celebrated over waxen images for purposes of imprecation, ii. 137.
- Maguntia: *v.* Mentz.
- Mahomet, devoured by pigs, when drunk, viii. 68; history of, viii. 69.
- Maidoc (Maidaucus): *v.* Aidan, St.
- Maidstone (Maidestone), co. Kent, iii. 304.
- Mainarpir, Mainaurbir: *v.* Manorbier.
- Mainer, *al.* Meiner, disciple of Abelard and professor at Paris, laments the preference given to the study of law over letters, ii. 349; declaims on the prophecy of the Sibyl, iv. 7.

- Malachi, c. ii. v. 7, sermon of Giraldus on, i. 253.
- Malachi, St., his life written by St. Bernard, i. 416.
- Malesharth Castle: *v.* Kirkby-Malzeard.
- Malmesbury, abbots of:
 Robert [de Melun], attempt to depose him, as ignorant of Latin, ii. 346.
 Nicholas: *v.* Nicholas, prior of Wallingford.
- Malvern Priory, co. Worcester, scandalous excesses of monks of, iv. 101, 102; letters to the prior from Giraldus, i. 237, 238.
- Mandeville, William de, earl of Essex, sworn by Henry II. to surrender his castles at his death to his son, John, iv. 369.
- Manducator, Petrus: *v.* Peter Comestor, *al.* Manducator.
- Mangenell, Walter, son-in-law of Philip de Barri, vision of, relating to Giraldus, i. 173.
- Mangunel (*sc.* Mangot?), William, commissioner for Henry II. in the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 167.
- Mangunell, Sir Philip, takes the cross at the preaching of his kinsman Giraldus, i. 75.
- Manorbier (Mainarpir, Mainaurbir), co. Pembroke, birthplace of Giraldus, i. 21; visit of Giraldus to the tomb of P. de Barri at, i. 189; church of, laid under interdict, i. 315.
- Manuel, emperor of the East, sends ambassadors to Henry II., viii. 157.
- Manuscripts: an incomplete copy of St. John's gospel written partly by St. David and partly by an angel, iii. 393; copies of Josephus mutilated by the Jews, viii. 65.
- Map (Mapus), Walter, archdeacon of Oxford, letter to, from Giraldus on the study of theology, i. 271; urged to turn his mind from poetry and profane philosophy, i. 283-289; proposed by Giraldus for bishop of St. David's, with eulogy, i. 306, iii. 321; rector of Westbury, co. Glouc., i. 306, note, iv. Map, Walter—*cont.*
 219; verses to, by Giraldus with a present of a staff, with Map's answer, i. 362, 363; praises the *Topographia Hibernica*, i. 412, iii. 92, 335; jest of against the bishops of St. David's, iii. 145; ordered by the justiciar to seize property of Giraldus, 20 Jan. (1202), iii. 200; remark of, on hearing that two Cistercians had turned Jews, iv. 140; his rights as parson of Westbury invaded by Flaxley abbey, iv. 219; "clericus familiaris" to Henry II. and frequently justice itinerant, *ib.*; shows his hatred of the Cistercians in taking the oath of justice, *ib.*; jest of, against the Cistercians, iv. 220; advice of, to a sick abbot (of Flaxley), and the abbot's revenge, iv. 222.
- Mapenor, Hugh de, dean of Hereford, proposed by Giraldus for the bishopric of St. David's, iii. 321.
- Marbodus, bishop of Rennes, verses of, quoted, iii. 131, 369, iv. 293.
- Marcellus I., St., pope, ii. 307.
- Marceos (*al.* Mercros), Philip de, in attendance on Henry II. (1172), viii. 181.
- Marcilli, bequest by Henry II. to the nuns of, viii. 192.
- Maredudd, son of Rhys, prince of South Wales (Mareducus filius Resi), letter from, to Innocent III. on the injuries of the Welsh church, iii. 244.
- Margam abbey, co. Glamorgan, scandals connected with, iv. 129, 134, 139, 141; eulogy of, while under good abbots, iv. 142.
- , Cynan (Cunanus), abbot of, as visitor, deposes W. Wibert, cellarer of Bitlesden, i. 206.
- Mark, St., the Evangelist, mutilates himself to avoid holy orders, i. 187, 195, ii. 130, iv. 317, 347.
- Marlborough (Mærleburgum), co. Wilts, i. 263, iv. 396.
- Marmoutier abbey (Majus Monasterium), quittance to, of a debt, in the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192.

- Marmoutier abbey—*cont.*
 —, Geoffrey, abbot of, conveys the pallium to Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 384.
- Marriage: the Irish marry their deceased brothers' wives, i. 68; analogy between episcopacy and, i. 145; bans to be published on three Sundays, ii. 46; within prohibited degrees allowed for money, ii. 326.
- of the clergy: *v.* Clergy.
- Marseilles (Marsilia), iv. 110.
- Marshal (Marescallus), William, earl of Pembroke, joins John in opposing W. de Longchamp, iv. 396; protests against the neglect of his counsel by W. de Longchamp, iv. 400; letter to, from Richard I. accrediting the archb. of Rouen, *ib.*
- Martel, near Limoges, death of Henry the younger at, viii. 173, 219.
- Martial, i. 286; quotations from, viii. 54, 82, 83.
- Martianus Capella, i. 286.
- Martin, St., six churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Martin of Tours, St.: *v.* Tours.
- Martin, jest of, at archbishop Hubert's Latinity, iii. 30.
- Martin, brother to the abbot of Whitland, iii. 300.
- Martin, canon of St. David's, sent by the chapter to Rome with Giraldus, i. 115; falls ill at St. Omer, and has to be sent back, i. 118; disavows the election of Giraldus as bishop, iii. 219; canonries given to his sons, iii. 346, 365.
- Martru: *v.* Mathrey.
- Mary, St., the Virgin, ministers to Giraldus in a vision, i. 168; miracle of, at Châteauroux, on an injury to an image of Christ, ii. 104, viii. 233; miracle of, at Monks Kirby, on an attempt to steal an image of Christ, ii. 105; miracle of, at Canterbury, in defence of a woman's chastity, ii. 106; tunic made by, in the church of the Lateran, iv. 275; seventy - two churches dedicated to her in Rome, iv. 281.
- Mary, St., two churches dedicated to, at Rome, iv. 281.
- Mass: on the origin of the term, and the manner of celebration, ii. 22; furniture necessary for the altar, &c., ii. 34, iv. 330; anecdotes of the avarice of the clergy in multiplying the Gospels, &c., ii. 126; against doubling masses, and tricenaries, ii. 130; anniversaries celebrated for living persons, ii. 137; celebrated over waxen images for purposes of magical imprecation, *ib.*; remedies for abuses as to offerings, &c., *ib.*; proofs of its awfulness, with anecdotes, ii. 145; reason for its division into five parts, ii. 267; simony of the clergy in selling masses, ii. 281; wrongfulness of celebrating more than one mass in a day, ii. 282; a rural priest allowed to celebrate thrice on Christmas day, ii. 283; vicious practice of repeating Gospels for sake of the offerings, ii. 290; chalices of tin, instead of silver, in the diocese of Winchester, iii. 357; the "Missa de Domina" first celebrated daily in England at Rochester at the procurement of W. de Ypres, iv. 202; presumption of incontinent priests in celebrating mass, iv. 313; the chalice to be of gold or silver, or at least of tin, iv. 332; *v. also* Eucharist.
- Mathrey (Martru), co. Pembroke, lands belonging to, restored to Giraldus by bishop Peter of St. David's, i. 56; held by Giraldus, i. 312, 314, 317; attempt to deprive Giraldus of his rights in, i. 318; plundered, and the bailiff of Giraldus held to ransom, i. 320; lands of, seized by archdeacon Osbert, i. 325; proposal of Giraldus as to, i. 327, 328; plundered by Rhys and his sons, i. 332; property of, stolen by N. Avenel and others, iii. 73, 227; Giraldus at, iii. 224; N. Avenel and other spoilers of, excommunicated by Giraldus, iii. 235; given to W. de Barri in succession to his uncle Giraldus, iii. 325.
- , chaplain of: *v.* Philip.

- Matilda, daughter of Henry I., married Geoffrey, count of Anjou, in the lifetime of her first husband, the emperor Henry, viii. 300.
- Matilda, wife of king Stephen, viii. 215.
- Matilda, daughter of Henry II., marriage of, to Henry, duke of Saxony (1165), viii. 159, 216; misfortunes of, viii. 299.
- Matilda, "domina de Brechene" (Brecon): *v.* Braose, Matilda [de St. Valery], wife of William de.
- Matthew, chamberlain to William de Longchamp, hostage for W. de Longchamp, iv. 406.
- Matthew of Angers (Matthæus Andegavensis), cardinal, recommends Giraldus as his successor as teacher of canon-law at Paris, i. 48.
- Mauberium, wife of the Vicomte de Châtelherault, carried off by William IX., count of Poitou, viii. 298.
- Maurice, the emperor, vision of, and its fulfilment, i. 184; obliges Gregory to accept the papacy, iv. 342, 347; advice to, from Tiberius II. his predecessor, viii. 32, 121; prefers temporal punishment to those of purgatory, viii. 124.
- Maurice, archdeacon of Cardigan, proviso for his assent to the election of the bishop of St. David's, iii. 323.
- Maurice, archdeacon of St. David's or Pembroke, divine judgment on, for his opposition to Giraldus, i. 180.
- Maurice, bishop of Paris: *v.* Paris.
- Maurice, brother of Clement, abbot of Neath, vision of, before the interdict, viii. 310.
- Maurice, son of Nest: *v.* FitzGerald, Maurice.
- Maurice, church property alienated to, by the bishop of St. David's, i. 310.
- Maurienne, Humbert, count of, treaty of, with Henry II., viii. 157.
- Maurilius: *v.* Angers, bishops of.
- Maxentius, emperor, viii. 85.
- Maximia, a province of Britain, iii. 44, 169; the same as Eboraca, and so called from the emperor Maximus, iii. 45, 170.
- Maximian, emperor, viii. 85.
- Maximus, tyrant of Britain, viii. 91; drains Britain of troops, viii. 94, 95.
- Meath (Media), in Ireland, story told to Giraldus by a prior in, i. 329.
- Meaux (Meldæ), pope Eugenius III. at (1147-8), iii. 50, 52, 77, 153, 180.
- Medicine, practice of, by ignorant monks, iv. 173: *v.* also Lanthony, priors of. Geoffrey de Hennelawe.
- Meilenith, Melenith: *v.* Maelienydd.
- Meiler, son of Henry, son of Henry I. and Nest: *v.* FitzHenry, Meiler.
- Meiler, canon of St. David's, i. 327; seizure of property of, as an adherent of Giraldus, iii. 214.
- Melanus, Laneluensis episcopus: *v.* St. Asaph, bishops of.
- Meldæ: *v.* Meaux.
- Melkinus, son of the sultan of Iconium, defeat of, by the emperor Frederic, viii. 277.
- Mellitus: *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of; London, bishops of.
- Mentz (Maguntia), imperial assembly, or "Court of God," at, viii. 241, 273.
- Mercia, another name for Flavia, "quasi mercibus abundans," iii. 45, 170.
- , kings of:
- Penda, death of, iii. 410.
- Offa, St. Ethelbert slain by, iii. 407; Ethelbert seeks his daughter in marriage, iii. 412; death of, iii. 415; incited by his wife, consents to Ethelbert's murder, iii. 417; sends to enquire into miracles of St. Ethelbert, iii. 422; penitence of, and visit to Rome, iii. 423; the first to pay Peter's pence, *ib.*
- Ecgrith, iii. 415, 419, 423.
- Merceros, Philip de: *v.* Marceos.
- Mercurius, St., in a vision of St. Basil, sent to slay the emperor Julian, ii. 93.
- Merlin, prophesies the subjection of the English, iii. 27; prophesies the removal of the metropolitan see from Caerleon to St. David's, iii. 46, 171; a spot at the foot of Snowdon called "Curia Merlini Ambrosii," iv. 167; prophecy of,

Merlin—cont.

- fulfilled at the council of Clarendon in 1164, viii. 216.
- Merunensis, Reginald, reconciled to Philip of France, viii. 189.
- Messina taken by Richard I., viii. 248.
- Metropolitan, of the title and office of, viii. 108.
- Metz, bishops of:
- Gundulph, death of, viii. 101.
 - Drogo, brother of Louis the Pious, viii. 101; buries Louis in the church of St. Arnulph, viii. 102.
- Mice, cases of the sacramental Host being eaten by, ii. 30.
- Michael, emperor, viii. 98.
- Michael, master, colleague of Giraldus as tithe-commissioner in Wales, i. 26.
- Mida, Richard de, witness to a charter of king John (1203), i. 435.
- Milan, a demoniac at, healed by St. Germanus, ii. 63.
- Milford Haven (portus Milverdicus), co. Pembroke, i. 61, 189.
- Sea (Milverdicum mare), iii. 154, iv. 36, 51.
- Milfrid, regulus, builds a church at Hereford in honour of St. Ethelbert, iii. 408, 423; Quenburga, wife of, iii. 425.
- Milo, earl of Hereford, accidentally killed by an arrow, iv. 219.
- Miracles: a stone of wool deducted for tithe miraculously made good, i. 25; how Wecheleu the anchorite was taught Latin, i. 90; Wecheleu works miraculous cures, i. 92; instances of the Host being turned into flesh, ii. 39; the Host miraculously preserved by bees, ii. 42; spontaneous ringing of bells and a dead man brought to life at Vercelli, ii. 60, 61; St. Cassianus speaks from his tomb with St. Germanus, ii. 62; a lame boy healed by St. Germanus in Britain, *ib.*; a demoniac healed by St. Germanus at Milan, *ib.*; legend of St. James and Hermogenes, *ib.*; demons exorcised by SS. Simon and Jude, ii. 67; of St. Bartholomew in India, ii. 68; of St. Basil, ii. 74; sick healed by blood

Miracles—cont.

- from a crucifix stabbed by Jews, ii. 102; a crucifix pelted by a Jew drops blood, ii. 103; at Châteauroux, on an injury done to a figure of the Child-Christ in the Virgin's arms, ii. 104, viii. 233; at Monks Kirby, on thieves attempting to steal an image of the Child-Christ, ii. 105; at Canterbury, in defence of a woman's chastity, ii. 106; an incontinent clerk at Chichester killed by the fall of a crucifix, ii. 107; flight of a crucifix at Stanewic, near Winchcombe, ii. 109; a spider in the chalice removed by a bee, ii. 122; vanishing of the elements owing to a sin of the priest, ii. 147; a spurious deacon struck dumb at Guildford, ii. 147, iv. 325; a monk punished for disputing on the Trinity, ii. 148; Simon de Tournay punished for impiety, *ib.*; a Jew struck dead for blasphemy, ii. 153; ridicule by a Jew of Oxford of the miracles of St. Frideswide, *ib.*; a priest paralysed for blowing St. Patrick's horn, ii. 154; a crucifix at Dublin speaks, refuses to be removed at the coming of the English, and rejects the offering of a thief, ii. 155, 156; a stolen goat speaks from the belly of a thief, ii. 156; a perjurer convicted, *ib.*; a crucifix at Dublin compels a perjurer to confess, ii. 157; flies, fleas, rats, &c., destroyed or removed by excommunication, ii. 160; hawk killed by a heron in answer to a blasphemy, ii. 161; bread baked on St. Laurence's day exudes blood, ii. 162; a fugitive nun stopped by a crucifix, ii. 224; St. Basil and the dove over the altar, ii. 240; keys of Angers cathedral found in the belly of a fish, ii. 301; a dead child restored by Maurilius, bishop of Angers, ii. 302; miracles before and after the birth of St. David, iii. 378; miracles performed by St. David, iii. 385, 390; Swithun, or Scolan, carried from Ireland to Wales by a sea-monster, iii. 392; St. Barroc rides St. David's horse across the Irish channel, and meets St. Brendan riding

Miracles—*cont.*

on a whale, iii. 394; miracles of St. Ethelbert, iii. 422, 425; disappearance of the elements at mass in the hands of an incontinent priest, iv. 326; miracle by St. Wulstan at the tomb of St. Edward the Confessor, iv. 343; a speaking crucifix, &c., in Lincolnshire, viii. 183.

“Missa,” origin of the term, ii. 22.

Modena (Mutina), money of, iii. 240.

Modesty, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 46.

Modomnoc (Mandabnaucus), disciple of St. David, blow aimed at, miraculously diverted by St. David, iii. 396; the bees of St. David’s follow him to Ireland, *ib.*

Modred, nephew of king Arthur, recalls the Saxons into Britain, iv. 50.

Molanus, Joannes, reference to his additions to Usuardus, iii. 407.

Molesme (Mollismense monasterium), Robert, abbot of, the first abbot of Cîteaux, iv. 112.

Moni, sight of, restored at the baptism of St. David, iii. 384.

Monks: difference in the duties of a monk and a clerk, i. 70; strictures upon, i. 103, 224, 301, 302; special prayer for protection from, added by Giraldus to the litany, i. 213, 298, iv. 160; forbidden by the Lateran council to live alone, i. 324; a pie and a pasty exacted from novices on admission, ii. 290; make worse bishops than the secular clergy, iii. 127, iv. 75; ambition of English abbots and priors for Welsh and Irish bishoprics, iii. 343; life of, contrasted with that of hermits, iv. 18; difference in morals between those in monasteries and those in “cells,” iv. 35; their reluctance to return to their house from a “cell” expressed in a proverb, iv. 37; roving monks condemned by St. Benedict, *ib.*; property of religious houses wasted by too many officials, iv. 38; instances of their fondness for good living, iv. 38. *seqq.*; their gluttony leads to incontinence, iv. 43; story of a monk and a stranded whale, iv. 46; enormities

Monks—*cont.*

of monks sent to cells, iv. 51; quarrels caused among them by drink, iv. 55; exemptions of, from episcopal jurisdiction the effect of pride, iv. 60; in cathedral churches in England, instead of seculars as elsewhere, iv. 65; instances of monks who made good bishops, iv. 80; inferiority of, to the clergy whom they despise, iv. 83; only the better monks worthy of being made clerks, iv. 84; scandals among, from intemperance, iv. 85; necessity for periodical visitations of monastic houses, iv. 93; forbidden to engage in lay causes, iv. 96; imitate laymen in the luxury of their dress, iv. 98; attempt of an English house to avoid a fast, like the French Cluniacs, *ib.*; fast in public, but feast in secret, iv. 99; instances of their profligacy, iv. 100; of ignorant monks professing medicine, iv. 173; an incorrigible member must be expelled for fear of contamination, iv. 176; appropriate parish-churches, expel the parishioners, and carry off the dead, iv. 177; strive to obtain the burial of the rich and admit even the excommunicated, iv. 178; corruption of religious houses in Ireland, iv. 178; women made monks to secure their wealth, iv. 179, 180, 200; honesty of a poor abbot in Normandy and its reward, iv. 195; dangers from monks travelling alone on secular business, iv. 235; qualities needed for good abbots and priors, iv. 237; God gave abbeys, the Devil cells and cellarers, iv. 238; qualities of the true monk, iv. 247; ought not to go to law, iv. 252; custom of, to travel to Rome in lay attire for greater safety, iv. 336: *v.* also under the names of the several orders.

Monks Kirby (Kirkebi juxta castrum de Bridelawe), co. Warwick, miracle in St. Mary’s church at, ii. 105.

Monmouth (Munemuta), monk at, divinely punished for disputing on the Trinity, ii. 148.

Mones Mauricii: *v.* Montmorency.

- Mont-Cenis (Mons Cenyseus), viii. 73.
 Monte, William de (canon and chancellor of Lincoln), Giraldus studies theology under, at Lincoln, i. 93; origin of his name, *ib.*
 Montfort, Simon de, earl of Leicester, death of his nephew Robert de Quinci, iv. 174.
 Montgomery (Mons Gumeri), iii. 422.
 Montgomery (Monte Gomerici), Arnulf de, his men take prisoner archbishop Wilfrid of St. David's, iii. 57.
 Montmartre (Mons Martyrum), near Paris, conference at, between Louis of France, Henry II., and Becket (18 Nov. 1169), viii. 288.
 Montmorency (Monte Mauricii), Hervé de, dean of Paris, questions Giraldus as to his studies, i. 47.
 Mont-Rabel, Peter de, commissioner for Henry II. in the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 167.
 Mont-St.-Geneviève, at Paris, William de Monte so called from having taught there, i. 93.
 Moretain, in Normandy, bequest by Henry II. to the nuns of, viii. 192.
 —, count of: *v.* John, king.
 Morganis conveys king Arthur to Avalon, iv. 48, viii. 128; British fables about her, iv. 49.
 Morgleis: *v.* Bangor, bishops of.
 Mortimer (Mortuo Mari), Hugh de, surrender of, to Henry II. (1155), viii. 215.
 Morwich (Norwico, MS.), Hugh de, witness to will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191.
 Mowbray (Mumbrai), Roger de, castle of, in the isle of Axholm, taken by Geoffrey, bishop-elect of Lincoln, iv. 364; castle of, at Kirkby Malzeard taken by the same, iv. 366.
Mundi Chronographia, notice of, as a work of Giraldus, i. 414, iii. 333.
Mundi nascentis descriptiuncula, notice of, as a work of Giraldus, i. 414.
 Munemuta: *v.* Monmouth.
 Munemuta, Sir John de, mother and sister of, made "monks," iv. 201.
 Munificence, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 27.
 Münster, Hermann, bishop of, envoy from the emperor Frederic I. to Constantinople, viii. 274.
 Murrough (Murhaedus), prince of Leinster, remark of, on Rufus's threat of invading Ireland, viii. 290.
- N.
- Nannan, St., of Ireland, removes a plague of fleas by excommunication, ii. 160.
 Nantes, Robert, bishop of, commissioner for Henry II. in the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 167.
 —, Geoffrey, count of, viii. 156.
 Narberth (Nerberd), co. Pembroke, Henry, son of Henry I. by Nest, lord of, i. 59.
 Narbonne, province of, subdued by Charles the Great, viii. 73.
 Navarre, Sancho (Sanctius), king of, award by Henry II. between him and the king of Castile, viii. 159, 218.
 Neath or Nedd (Neth) abbey, co. Glamorgan, Walter, abbot of, warns Giraldus against Will. Wibert, i. 206, 216; Clement, abbot of, viii. 310.
 Nerberd: *v.* Narberth.
 Nero, emperor, iv. 277, viii. 55, 79.
 Nerva, emperor, viii. 81.
 Nest, daughter of Rhys ab Tewdwr, prince of South Wales, grandmother of Giraldus, i. 21; children of, and their possessions in Wales, i. 58.
 Nevelon, "custos" of Arras, Englishmen plundered by, iii. 240.
 Nevers, Theobald, bishop of, commissioner for Louis VII. in the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 167.
 New Forest, the, fifty churches, &c., destroyed in the making of, by William Rufus, iv. 138; spoken of, as made by William Rufus, viii. 322; death of Rufus in, viii. 325.

- Newgall (Nivegal), co. Pembroke, letter from an anchorite of, to Giraldus, and their interview, i. 178.
- Newnham (Newenam, Newenham), co. Glouc., iv. 219, 221.
- Newport (Niweport), co. Monmouth, meeting at, of the judges in the case of St. David's, iii. 215.
- Nicephorus, emperor, defeated and slain by the Bulgari, viii. 74, 98.
- Nicholas, St., bishop of Myra, tries to escape from his promotion, i. 187, iv. 347; eulogy of, i. 191, ii. 359; punishes a perjurer, ii. 156; twenty-three churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Nicholas I., pope, viii. 102.
- Nicholas "major," a witness for Giraldus in the case of St. David's, iii. 80, 262.
- Nicholas, prior of Wallingford, afterwards abbot of Malmesbury, sent by Henry II. into Ireland, viii. 195.
- Nicholas de Romanis, bishop of Frascati (Tusculum), cardinal, legate in England, consulted by bishop Henry de Blois on his projected return to the cloister, iii. 356; deposes the abbots of Evesham, Bardney, and Westminster for profligacy, iv. 91, 92, 93.
- Nivegal: *v.* Newgall, co. Pembroke.
- Niweport: *v.* Newport.
- Nobility, the true, of a prince, viii. 51.
- Nonette (Nunneta, Nunenta), castle of, in Auvergne, besieged by Louis VII., ii. 216, viii. 132.
- Nonnita, mother of St. David, iii. 379; miracles during her pregnancy and labour, iii. 381, 383.
- Noor-ed-deen (Noradinus), sultan of Damascus, sends ambassadors to Henry II., viii. 157.
- Normandy, a poor abbey in, enriched by Henry I. for its abbot's honesty, iv. 195; bequests by Henry II. to religious houses in, and for portions to poor girls, viii. 192; reasons for its less successful resistance to France in more modern times, viii. 257.
- , seneschal of: *v.* FitzRalph, William
- Normans, contempt of, for English saints, iii. 429; unnatural vice of, iv. 423.
- Northampton (Norhamtune), i. 39, iii. 298; royal council at (1164), viii. 216.
- Norwich, see of, St. Edmund's Bury abbey exempted from subjection to, iv. 94.
- , bishops of:
- John of Oxford, attacks W. de Longchamp for his treatment of Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 394; witness to, and trustee under, the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191, 192, 193.
- John de Gray, his election by the chapter rejected by King John as insufficient, iii. 157, iv. 338; consulted by John as to the election to St. David's, iii. 302.
- , cathedral of, proposed substitution of seculars for monks in, iv. 66.
- Nottingham, archdeacon of: *v.* Testard, William.
- Nottinghamshire, the see of York released from the forest-tax in, iv. 379.
- Noyon (Noviomensis urbs), Charles the Great crowned at, viii. 72.
- Nunant, Hugh de: *v.* Lichfield and Coventry, bishops of.
- Nunchamp, William de: *v.* Longchamp.
- Nunenta, Nunneta: *v.* Nonette.
- Nuns, scandals from the vicinity of abbeys of canons and, iv. 183.

O.

- O., archidiaconus: *v.* Osbert, archdeacon of Caermarthen.
- Oaths of Henry II., ii. 161, iv. 39, 215, 222; of Henry I., ii. 162; of English, compared with French kings, viii. 318.
- Octavian, cardinal, bishop of Ostia and Velletri, letters of, in favour of Giraldus, iii. 86, 87; tribute of, to the disinterestedness of Giraldus, iii. 270; lends Giraldus money, iii. 272, 286.
- Odo, abbot of Battle, iv. 215.

- Odo, prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, nominated as successor of St. Thomas, i. 144.
- Oeconomus, of the ecclesiastical title of, viii. 110.
- Oeneus, rex Walliæ: *v.* Owain, prince of North Wales.
- Offa: *v.* Mercia, kings of.
- Oisterlaf, Oisterlaph, alienated from the see of St. David's, i. 309, iii. 155.
- Oisy, Agatha, widow of Hugh de Pierrefonds given up to, viii. 190.
- Oliver: "quasi Olivero currente," a proverbial expression, ii. 293, iii. 88.
- O'Molloy, Albin, abbot of Baltinglass, afterwards (1186) bishop of Ferns, preaches against the English and Welsh clergy in Ireland, i. 66.
- Origen, quotations from, i. 275, 277, 283-285, 287, 288, ii. 36, 51, 135, 149, 150, 170, 174, 175, 200, iv. 333, 335, 336, 351; his zeal, and not his self-mutilation, to be imitated, ii. 268.
- Orkney islands (Orcades), i. 157, iii. 402.
- Orleans (Aurelianæ), ii. 216, viii. 132.
- , bishops of:
Theodulph, viii. 102.
Jonas, viii. 102.
- , council of, ii. 13.
- Orosius, quotation from, viii. 49.
- Osbert, archdeacon of Caermarthen, divine judgment on, for his opposition to Giraldus, i. 180; letter of Giraldus to the chapter of St. David's against, i. 309; the prebend of Llanrian given to, against the right of Giraldus, *ib.*; subservience of the chapter of St. David's to, i. 316; excuses the bishop for not excommunicating sheep-stealers, *ib.*; calls himself archdeacon of St. David's, i. 319; brings letters from the archbishop to the bishop of St. David's, i. 326; challenge to, from Giraldus, i. 327; charged by Giraldus with simony, i. 330; opposition of, to Giraldus, iii. 28; invective of Giraldus against, iii. 40; accuses Giraldus of simony and forgery, iii. 42; papal commission, to force him to satisfy Giraldus, iii. 62; witnesses against Giraldus in the matter of St. David's, iii. 80, 82; corrupts the chapter of St. David's, iii. 196, 197; excommunicated by Giraldus, iii. 211, 255, 256; Giraldus cited to answer charges of, iii. 212; disavows the election of Giraldus as bishop, iii. 219; serves Giraldus with a citation at Brecknock, ii. 224; stigmatized by Giraldus at Rome, as perjured, &c., iii. 247; evidence of, on payments to witnesses by archb. Hubert, iii. 248; reasons of Giraldus for excommunicating him, iii. 256; evidence of, in the matter of St. David's, iii. 259, 262; Giraldus cast in damages to, iii. 308; acts as agent for archb. Hubert, iii. 309, 311.
- Ossory, Felix, bishop of, his anger with Giraldus for his strictures on the Irish clergy, i. 72.
- Ostia (Hostia), cardinal-bishop of, assigned to the patriarchal church of St. John Lateran, iv. 270, 279: *v.* Octavian.
- Ostmen (Oustmanni), in Ireland, ii. 155.
- Oswald, king of Northumbria, viii. 129.
- Oswald, earl, advises St. Ethelbert on his marriage, iii. 412; interprets favourably evil signs, iii. 413.
- Oswestry (Osewaldestrue), co. Salop, i. 78.
- Oswy (Oswius), king of Northumbria, iii. 410.
- Otford (Otofordia), co. Kent, a manor of the archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 247, 248.
- Otho, emperor, viii. 79.
- Otto IV., emperor, i. 375; induced by king John to write to the pope against Giraldus, i. 180, 185, iii. 267.
- Ovid, quotations from, i. 25, 83, 98, 99, 129, 151, 152, 154, 210, 212, 213, 215, 227, 235, 236, 244, 297, 299, 320, 322, 402, ii. 108, 164, 180, 182, 183, 210, 263, 303, iii. 21, 108, iv. 87, 107, 116, 118, 119, 340, 341, 381, viii. 17, 19, 23, 33, 36, 38, 40, 42, 47, 104, 200, 211, 247, 253, 306.

- Owain, prince of North Wales (Oeneus, rex Walliæ), invites Bernard, bishop of St. David's, to oppose Maurice, bishop of Bangor (1140), iii. 59, 60, 188; submission of, to Henry II. (1157), viii. 216.
- Oxford, Giraldus recites his *Topographia Hibernica* at, i. 72, 410; council held at, by king John (1207), i. 150; synod at, i. 259, 263, 264; letter of John dated at, 5 Jan. (1204), i. 435; a Jew at, divinely punished for ridiculing St. Frideswide, ii. 153; Giraldus at, iii. 228.
- , priory of St. Frideswide: prior Robert [de Cricklade] convicts the Jews of suppressing a passage in Josephus, viii. 65.
- , archdeacons of: *v.* Coutances, Walter de; Map, Walter.
- P.
- P., archidiaconus: *v.* Pontius.
- Pain's Castle (castellum Pagani), co. Radnor, besieged by the Welsh, but relieved (1198), i. 91, 95, 96, 101, 290, iii. 25.
- Palestine, subdued by Saladin, i. 73, viii. 200, 234; bequests to religious houses in, by Henry II., viii. 191; letter from pope Clement III. to the English bishops urging a crusade (1188), viii. 236: *v. also* Jerusalem.
- Palestrina (Præneste), iii. 272.
- , cardinal-bishop of, assigned to the patriarchal church of St. John Lateran, iv. 270, 279: *v.* John of Anagni.
- Pallium, gift of a, to the king by the bishop of Lincoln redeemed by bishop Hugh, i. 266; brought to Geoffrey, archb. of York, by the abbot of Marmoutier, iv. 384.
- Pantaleon, St., three churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Paradisus, story of Helias the monk from, ii. 245.
- Paris, Giraldus studies at, i. 23, 28, 34, 38, 410; Giraldus lectures on canon-law at, i. 45; rejoicings at, on the night of the birth of Philip Augustus, viii. 292.
- , see of: the head of St. Denis pawned to the bishop, iv. 58; monastery of St. Denis exempted from subjection to, iv. 60.
- , Maurice, bishop of, opinion of, as to the sacramental Host taken by a mouse, ii. 30; eagerness of, for the Eucharist on his death-bed, ii. 32; on the use of other liquor than wine in the Eucharist, ii. 124; on the rinsing water in the Eucharist, ii. 126.
- , dean of: *v.* Montmorency, Hervé de.
- Parthians, account of the, viii. 50; their courage shown in Palestine under Saladin, viii. 51.
- Paschal I., pope, viii. 101.
- Paschal II., pope, imprisoned by the emperor Henry V., i. 186, viii. 300.
- Patari, *al.* Paterini, *al.* Patheri, *al.* Catari, i. 375; conversion of, at Ferrara, ii. 39; abundant in Flanders, ii. 41; their tenets and success, viii. 70.
- Paternus, or Padarn, a suffragan of St. David, archb. of St. David's, present at the council of Llanddewi-Brefi, iii. 57; accompanies St. David to Jerusalem, iii. 397; his presents from the patriarch of Jerusalem miraculously conveyed to Wales, iii. 398.
- Patience, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 15.
- Patriarch, of the title and office of, viii. 107.
- Patrick, St., i. 68; horn of, brought from Ireland to Wales, and a priest miraculously punished for blowing it, ii. 154; expels venomous reptiles from Ireland, ii. 161; divinely warned not to settle in Wales, iii. 379; raises Dunaudus from the dead, iii. 381; shown the whole of Ireland from St. Patrick's seat in Wales, *ib.*
- Paul, St., relics of, preserved at Rome, iv. 275; two churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.

- Paul, St., the hermit, i. 52, 404; fed by a raven, iv. 255.
- Paul Warnefrid, historian of the Lombardi, viii. 100.
- Paulinus, bishop, a disciple of St. Germanus, and preceptor of St. David in the island of "Vecta," iii. 384; his sight restored by St. David, iii. 385; vision of, concerning St. David, *ib.*; sends for St. David to combat the Palagian heresy, iii. 399.
- Pavia (Papua), iii. 292; taken by Charles the Great, viii. 73.
- , see of, subject to no metropolitan, iii. 49, 168.
- Pebidiog (Pebidiauc, Penbidiauc, Pempidiauc), a cantrev of Dyved, i. 157, 315, iii. 310, 379; Henry, son of Henry I. and Nest, lord of, i. 59; church-property in, alienated, i. 310; extortion of the episcopal steward in, iii. 136; given to St. David's by the princes of S. Wales, but alienated by bishop Bernard, iii. 154, 155; St. Patrick divinely warned from settling in, iii. 380.
- Peccatum, Rogerus (*sic*): *v.* Lichfield and Coventry, bishops of. Richard Peche.
- Peitevin, Simon, serjeant of the wardrobe to king John, grant to, of the moiety of a pension late enjoyed by Giraldus, i. 435.
- Pelagian heresy, extirpated from Britain by St. Germanus, &c., ii. 62, iii. 399; council against, at Llanddewi-Brefi, iii. 57, 399; synod of Victoria against, iii. 401.
- Pelagius, pope, i. 186, 192, 225, iv. 96, 350.
- Pembroke (Pembroch, Penbroc, Penbroch), cautrev or county of, i. 21, 25, 61; Flemish colonists in, refuse to pay tithes, i. 28; home of the Geraldines, i. 58; William Fitzgerald, lord of, i. 59; held by John, count of Moretain, i. 76; vision of a priest of, relating to Giraldus, i. 163.
- , earls of: *v.* Clare, Richard de; Marshal, William.
- Pembroke—*cont.*
- , sheriffs of: *v.* Braose, Philip de; Karquit, William.
- , bailiff of, letters to the, from archb. Hubert against Giraldus, iii. 212; letters to, from the justiciar, to seize property of the canons of St. David's, iii. 219; royal order to, to cite the canons to St. Alban's, iii. 225.
- v.* Avenel, Nicholas; Bendeville, Ralph de.
- , town of, attempt of Giraldus to hold a diocesan synod at the, iii. 215.
- , priory of, cattle of the, seized by the sheriff and recovered by Giraldus, i. 25.
- priors of:
- William de Cuchi, a partisan of the bishop of St. David's, i. 325.
- Fulk, divine judgment on, for his desertion of Giraldus, i. 179; an opponent of Giraldus, iii. 318.
- Philip, refuses Tenby church to a clerk of the bishop, iii. 353.
- , archdeacons of: *v.* Maurice; Pontius.
- , dean of: *v.* Gerard.
- Penance, on the indiscreet imposition of, ii. 113; not to be imposed on the dying, ii. 114.
- Penbidiauc: *v.* Pebidiog.
- Pencader (Pencadeir, *i.e.* Cathedræ caput), co. Caermarthen, prince Rhys submits to Henry II. at, viii. 216.
- Penda, king of Mercia, death of, iii. 410.
- Pepidiauc: *v.* Pebidiog.
- Perigieux, Peter, bishop of, commissioner for Henry II. in the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 167.
- Perjury, instances of divine punishment of, ii. 155.
- Peronne (Peruun), viii. 190.
- Peronne, Ralph, count of, his daughter wife of Philip, count of Flanders, viii. 229.
- Peronne (?), Reginald de, reconciled to Philip of France, viii. 189.
- Persius, quotations from, i. 154, 212, 297.

- Peter, St.**, wooden altar used by, set up in the church of St. John Lateran, iv. 269; relics of, in the churches of St. John Lateran and St. Laurence at Rome, iv. 275; description of the tomb of, at Rome, iv. 277; six churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Peter**, abbot of Whitland: *v.* Whitland abbey.
- Peter**, archdeacon of Worcester: *v.* Leche, Peter de.
- Peter**, legate from Adrian I. to Charles the Great, viii. 73.
- Peter**, precentor of Paris, on the rinsing water in the Eucharist, ii. 126; on the exemption of monasteries from episcopal jurisdiction, iv. 62.
- Peter**, prior of Wenlock: *v.* St. David's, bishops of. Peter de Leia.
- Peter** of Capua, cardinal, hears the case at Rome as to the election to the see of St. David's, iii. 191, 258.
- Peter Comestor**, *al.* Manducator, opinions of, as to the Eucharist, ii. 28, 30; on flies, &c., falling into the chalice, ii. 122; on the rinsing water in the Eucharist, ii. 126; on the unworthy reception of the Eucharist, ii. 139; on the evils of celibacy of the clergy, ii. 187; on the death of Julius Cæsar, viii. 45.
- Peter Lombard**, quotations from, ii. 49, 50.
- Peter** of Pavia, cardinal of St. Chrysogonus, legate in France, witness to the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 169.
- Peter** of Piacenza, cardinal, Giraldus opens a letter from archbishop Hubert to, i. 119.
- Peter's pence**, levy of, one of the objects of Henry's invasion of Ireland, i. 61, 62; Wales ready to pay it, as in England, to the amount of 200 marks, iii. 55, 78, 175; first paid by king Offa of Mercia, iii. 423.
- Petronius**, quotation from, iv. 119.
- Petrus de Limovicis**: *v.* Limoges, Pierre de.
- Phantom**, clerk tempted by a, ii. 228.
- Philetus**, a disciple of Hermogenes Magus, converted by the miracles of St. James, ii. 64.
- Philibert, St.**, visit of the devil to, when drunk, ii. 260.
- Philibert**, bishop, on the obligation of an oath of fealty, i. 219, iv. 309.
- Philip**, son-in-law of the emperor Maurice, i. 185.
- Philip II.**, king of France, takes the cross at Gisors (Jan. 1188), i. 73, viii. 240; at war with Richard, i. 93; at war with the count of Flanders, i. 118; meets Richard at Vezelai, and sets out for the Holy Land, iv. 382; four castles in Normandy and Aquitaine given up to him by W. de Longchamp, iv. 418; his father's vision of his triumph over his enemies and its fulfilment, viii. 135, 227; eulogy of, 138; makes Geoffrey, count of Brittany, seneschal of France, 176; grief of, at Geoffrey's death, *ib.*; treaty of, with Henry II. (1180), 188; reconciled with his mother, his uncles, &c. (1180), and with the count of Flanders (1182), 189; marries Margaret, daughter of the count of Hainault, viii. 228; despoils his mother, his uncles, and the Duke of Burgundy, *ib.*; dispute of, with Philip of Flanders as to Vermandois, 229; occupies Auvergne against Henry II. (1187), 230; betrays Henry's proffered terms to his son Richard, 232; makes a year's truce with Henry, 233; vainly orders prince Richard to desist from attacking Toulouse, 246; in Messina, when captured by Richard I., 248; at the capture of Acre, 249; jest of Henry II. against, in the matter of a crusade, 251; takes Châteauroux (June, 1188), 252; prince Richard deserts to him and does him homage, 254; makes a truce until Easter (1189), 255; ill success of Henry II. in his dealings with, 256; advances against Henry in Le Mans, 282; subdues Maine and takes Tours, 286; Henry submits himself to his mercy, 287; prophetic speech of, at Mont-

- Philip II.—*cont.*
 martre (18 Nov. 1169), 288; speeches of, at a conference near Gisors (1175?), and on seeing Richard's castle at Roche d'Andely, 289; testimony to his future greatness by Arab envoys from Spain, 291; vision of a monk of Vincennes, of his triumph over the emperor and Henry II., *ib.*; ominous speech made to Giraldus on the night of his birth, 292; anecdote of, when a youth, 293; terms of peace formulated by (July, 1189), 294; seen in a vision triumphing over the sons of Henry II., 308; vision of his triumph over Henry II., 314; his triumph over John, 328.
- Philip, archdeacon of Eu, proposed by Giraldus for bishop of St. David's, iii. 320.
- Philip, canon of St. David's, papal protection for, in a prebend given him by Giraldus, iii. 73.
- Philip, chaplain of Mathrey, violence done to his church by opponents of Giraldus, iii. 227.
- Philip, "falsus diaconus," charges of, repelled by Giraldus, iii. 42, 247.
- Philip, prior of Pembroke: *v.* Pembroke, priory of.
- Philip, subdeacon, sent on a mission to England by Innocent III., iii. 179.
- Philo Judæus, quotations from, i. 49, iii. 297, iv. 255; notice of, viii. 67.
- Philology: monachus, from Gr. *monos*, unus, and *acos*, tristis, i. 225, iv. 97; meanings of ecclesiastical titles, &c., i. 258, viii. 103; *untriwe Sax*, infidelis Saxo, iii. 27; Dorobernia, Brit. *Dur*, water, iii. 45, 170; England, Engelont, *i.e.* angularis terra, iii. 170; *glaswir*, viri ecclesiastici, iii. 153; Tynemouth, os claudens, iii. 274; Welsh *muni*, rubus, iii. 384; divitiæ, "qui dividi debent," or "duo vitiant," iv. 18; Avalon, Brit. *aval*, pomum, iv. 49, viii. 128; *Inis gutrin*, insula vitrea, iv. 49, viii. 128; Glastonia, Sax. *glas*, vitrum, iv. 49; Snaudune, mons nivium, iv. 167.
- Phocas, emperor, i. 185.
- Piacenza (Placentia), story of a demoniac at, ii. 55.
- Picts, the, invade Britain, viii. 94, 95; origin of, 94; established in Britain by Gratian, and unite with the Scots, 95; treacherously massacred by the Scots, 97.
- Pierrefonds restored by the count of Flanders to Philip of France for Agatha, widow of H. de Oisy, viii. 190.
- Pipewell (Peppewell), co. Northt., iv. 374.
- Pipin, mayor of the palace, viii. 70.
- Pipin, king of the Franks, viii. 71, 98, 124.
- Pipin, son of Louis the Pious, viii. 101.
- Piramus, St., chapel of, at Cardiff, viii. 180.
- Piscina to be on the right of the altar, ii. 36.
- Pius I., St., pope, decree of, on spilling the wine at mass, &c., ii. 12, iv. 330.
- Placella, wife of the emperor Theodosius, virtues of, viii. 92.
- Plague, or "flava pestis," in Wales in the time of St. Sampson, iii. 57, 151.
- Planis, Roger de, a knight of the household of prince John, is killed by a lance, iv. 404.
- Plato, anecdotes of, viii. 37.
- Plautus, quotations from, iii. 83, 261, iv. 3.
- Plesseto, John de, witnesses a charter of king John (1203), i. 435.
- Plinlimmon (Elenit, Elenmith), i. 117, iv. 152.
- Pliny, quotations from, i. 47, 87, 89, 280, 281, viii. 6, 23, 42, 53, 82.
- Plutarch, quotation from, viii. 20.
- Poitou, story of a woman of, possessed by a devil, ii. 53; nobles of, incited by Henry II. against his son Richard (1188), viii. 245.
- , William IX., count of, carries off Mauberium, wife of the Vicomte de Châtelherault, viii. 298.
- Polimius, a king in India, his lunatic daughter healed by St. Bartholomew, ii. 69; is baptized with his family, ii. 73; ordained bishop and works miracles, ii. 74.

- Pompey, fall of, viii. 60, 220.
- Pons Wiscardi, in Wales, i. 314.
- Pont de l'Arche, charter of king John dated at, i. 435.
- Pontius Pilate, fate of, viii. 66.
- Pontius, archdeacon of St. David's, i. 56, 319, 327; his blinding a divine judgment for his opposition to Giraldus, i. 179; suspended by the bishop, i. 325; papal letters directed against, iii. 62; property of, as an adherent of Giraldus, attached, iii. 214.
- Pope, the: reason of his wearing a red cope, i. 279; keeps a register of his acts, i. 398, iii. 90; custom at the consecration of bishops by, viii. 56; of the titles and office of, viii. 106.
- Porphyrius on the tyrants of Britain, viii. 76, 303.
- Porteleis (Porteleis), miraculous fountain at, for the baptism of St. David, iii. 383.
- Porto, cardinal-bishop of, assigned to the patriarchal church of St. John Lateran, iv. 270, 279.
- Portsmouth ("Portus os" vel "ora"), Henry II. at (July, 1188), viii. 253.
- Poterius, story of his daughter, whose husband had sold himself to the devil, ii. 74.
- Powys (Powisia), principality of, i. 33, 78, 159, iii. 226; efforts of Giraldus to get aid from the princes of, iii. 196; scandalous conduct of a Cistercian abbot in, iv. 168; English expedition into, viii. 217.
- , princes of: *v.* Gwenwynwyn; Madog. Præneste: *v.* Palestrina.
- Præpositus, of the ecclesiastical title of, viii. 110.
- Præses, explanation of the title of, viii. 105.
- Prebendaries compelled to give drink-money on their induction, ii. 290.
- Prebends allowed to become hereditary, iv. 151.
- Premonstratensians, ill-treatment of a poor house of, in Wales, iv. 143; bequest by Henry II. to, viii. 192.
- Prester John, Will. de Longchamp compares himself with, iv. 425.
- Priests, sermon of Giraldus on the requisites of, i. 253; of the title and office of a "presbyter," viii. 111.
- "Pril" jocularly used in place of "Wesheil," iv. 213, 215.
- Primas, of the title and office of, viii. 107.
- Princes, explanation of the title, viii. 105.
- Princes, character of, in modern times, viii. 5; the greatest princes the most devoted to letters, viii. 7; should avoid offence in act or word, viii. 9; should be mild and condescending, *ib.*; should avoid everything shameful, viii. 12; should be chaste, viii. 13; should be patient, viii. 15; should be sober and avoid anger, viii. 18; should practise clemency, viii. 21; advice to, by Hildebert of Le Mans, viii. 24; should be munificent, viii. 27; should be high-minded, viii. 30; should be just, viii. 32; should be prudent, viii. 39; profit to, in the reading of history, viii. 42; necessity of foresight to, viii. 43; of modesty in, viii. 46; of boldness and courage in, viii. 48; of the glory and nobility of, viii. 51; of the laudable life and end of good princes, viii. 76; explanation of the titles of, viii. 103; of religion and devotion in, viii. 114; examples of good princes, viii. 122; virtues and vices of, equally conspicuous, viii. 141; of what should be their chief aim, viii. 142.
- Principis Instructione, liber de* (in vol. viii.), notices of, i. 415, 423, iii. 334; published in the author's seventieth year, iii. 373; reference to, iv. 371; dedicated to posterity, viii. 6; on the publication of, viii. 149; subjects of the second and third books, viii. 153; circumstances under which it was completed, viii. 327.
- Promotionibus, &c., liber de: v.* Geoffrey, natural son of Henry II.
- Proprius, king of Ergin, sight of, restored by St. David, iii. 386.

Prosper, quotation from, on the Eucharist, ii. 20.

Proverbs :

"Qui picem tangit, coinquinabitur," &c., i. 66, 213, 302.

"Vox populi vox Dei," i. 112, 156.

"Vitans Scillam quasi in Carybdin incidit," i. 117.

"Malus choraula bonus symphoniacus, . . . malus monachus bonus clericus," i. 131, 224, 301, iii. 121, iv. 84.

"Malus Anglicus bonus Wallicus," of English bishops in Wales, i. 131, 301, iii. 121.

"Bien set chat ki barbe il leche," i. 218.

"Tant giwe li purcel come uolt li chael," i. 218.

"Honores mutant, vel potius monstrant, mores," i. 241.

"Inter malleum et incudem," i. 301.

"Quasi Olivero currente," ii. 293, iii. 88.

"Ubi [canes] mordere non possunt, latrare non cessant," iii. 16.

"Untriwe Sax," current in Germany, iii. 27.

"Metiri se quemque suo modulo decet," iii. 371.

"Nec ultra pallium competit pedem extendere," iii. 371.

"Citius . . . in claustrum carcerem denuo redirem," iv. 37.

"Mali vicini sunt illi, sicut et albi monachi" (*sc.* Cistercienses), iv. 207.

"Canis in fenili," viii. 251.

Prudence, virtue of, in a prince, viii. 39.

Prudentius, quotations from, i. 212, 298, iv. 159.

Publius Syrus, quotation from, viii. 35.

Puella, Gerardus : *v.* La Pucelle, Gerard.

Pumpuna, Reginald de, a French knight, instance of his continence, ii. 226.

Pusatio, Hugh de : *v.* Durham, bishops of.

Pythagoras, quotation from, viii. 20.

Q.

Quatiens-caput, Egwin : *v.* Egwin.

Quenburga, wife of the "regulus" Milfrid, iii. 425.

Quendreda, wife of Offa of Mercia, iii. 408.

Quinci, Robert de, son and heir of Seier de Quinci, earl of Winchester, and nephew of earl Simon de Montfort, circumstances of his death, iv. 174.

Quinci, Seier de, earl of Winchester, death of his son and heir, iv. 174.

Quintain (quintana), set up by Philip, count of Flanders, at Arras, i. 50.

Quintilian, quotations from, ii. 314, viii. 42.

R.

R., canon of St. David's, sides against Giraldus, iii. 28.

R., clerk to Giraldus, and sent by him to Rome, i. 308.

R., subprior of Aberconeu : *v.* Aberconway.

Rabanus Maurus, quotations from, i. 283, 284, ii. 170, 210, iv. 253 ; notice of, viii. 103.

Radnor (Radenoura), i. 74.

Raglan (Ragalan in Winta), monastery at, founded by St. David, iii. 386.

Rats expelled from Fernegenal by St. Yvor, ii. 161.

Rayleigh (Releia), co. Essex, iv. 400.

Reading (Radinge), i. 310, iv. 397, 398, 401, 429.

Redvers (Riduarius), Richard de, "regis consobrinus," vision of, portending the death of Henry II., viii. 261.

Reims, decree of a council at, on the Eucharist, ii. 13 ; papal council at (1148), iii. 59.

Reims—cont.

—, archbishops of:

Henry, brother of Louis VII., chapel dedicated by, to St. Thomas of Canterbury at St. Germain l'Auxerre, i. 49.

William de Blois, reconciled to Philip of France, viii. 189; present at the last interview between Henry II. and Louis VII., viii. 226; negotiates between Henry II. and Philip at Azai, viii. 286: *v. also* Sens, archbishops of.

Reimund, constable of Richard, earl of Striguil, in Ireland, ii. 157.

Releia: *v. Rayleigh.*

Relics in more respect for swearing upon than the gospels, ii. 158; list of, in the Lateran church, iv. 272, 275.

Remigius, St.: *v. Lincoln*, bishops of.

Renatus: *v. Angers*, bishops of.

Repentance not to be delayed until old age, ii. 199.

Repton (Reptum) monastery at, founded by St. David, iii. 386.

Resus: *v. Rhys.*

Retractiones (in vol. i. p. 425), in the catalogue of works of Geraldus, i. 422.

Rex, explanation of the title of, viii. 105.

Rhos (Ros, Rosina provincia), cantrev of, in Dyved, i. 169, iii. 310; Flemish colony in, refuse to pay tithes, i. 24, 28; vengeance taken on the men of, for the death of Gerald de Carew, i. 27.

Rhys ab Gruffudd (Resus filius Griffini), prince of South Wales, the kinship of Geraldus with, hinders his promotion, i. 43, 57; meets archbishop Baldwin and R. de Glanville at Hereford, i. 57; badinage of, with Geraldus at Hereford, i. 58; meets archbishop Baldwin at Radnor, i. 74; Baldwin and Geraldus preach before him at Aberteivi, i. 77; speech of John Spang, his fool, *ib.*; mission of Geraldus to, from the queen-mother and justiciars, i. 203; court of, i. 208; supports Geraldus against W. Wibert, i. 216; is excommunicated and his land put under interdict, i. 321; set against

Rhys ab Gruffudd—cont.

Giraldus by the bishop of St. David's and plunders his prebend of Mathrey, i. 332; mission of Geraldus to, from Henry II., iv. 100; complaints of, to Geraldus of the profligacy of certain monks, iv. 101; founds a nunnery, and endows a Cistercian house at the foot of Plinlimmon, iv. 152; submission of, to Henry II. (1163), viii. 216.

Rhys ab Rhys (Resus filius Resi), prince of South Wales, supports Geraldus in the case of St. David's, iii. 197; letter from, to Innocent III. on the injuries of the Welsh church, iii. 244.

Rhys ab Tewdwr (Resus filius Theodori), prince of South Wales, great-grandfather of Geraldus, i. 21; death of (1091), iii. 152.

Rhys Richer (Resus Richerius), son of a Flemish father and a Welsh mother, invective against, in verse, i. 360.

Richard I.:

as count of Poitou, takes the cross, i. 73; in arms against his father, iv. 363, 368; at his father's funeral, when the corpse bleeds at the nostrils, iv. 372, viii. 305; rebels against his father (1173), viii. 163, 181, 217; at discord with his brother Henry (1183), viii. 172; and with Geoffrey (1186), viii. 175; incensed at his father's proposing terms to Philip to his detriment (1187), viii. 232; his betrothed wife, Philip's sister, said to have been debauched by Henry, viii. 232; is the first Cisalpine prince to take the cross (Sept. 1187), viii. 239; eager to set out, but hindered by his father's intrigues, viii. 244; takes Taillebourg, and invades the county of Toulouse (1188), 245; his character, 246; compared with his brother Henry, 248; deficiencies in his character, 249; joins his father at Château-roux, but deserts to Philip and does him homage, 254; confer-

Richard I.—*cont.*

ences of, with his father (April-May, 1189), 260; attacks Henry in Le Mans, 282; falls from his horse in the pursuit, 286; disbelieves in Henry's illness, *ib.*; terms of peace offered by, to his father, 294; receives from Henry the kiss of peace, 296.

as king, sends Giraldus on his accession to pacify the Welsh border, i. 80; is crowned at London, and returns to Normandy, i. 84; exacts an oath from John not to enter England for three years, i. 86; at war with Philip of France, i. 93; will have no Welshman made bishop in Wales, i. 95; sells Treville wood to the abbot of Dore, i. 104; letter to the chapter of St. David's summoning four of them to Normandy to elect a bishop, 9 Nov. 1198, i. 105; death of, i. 108; his captivity in Germany, i. 263, 295, iii. 19; letter to, from Giraldus with a copy of the *Topographia Hibernica*, i. 242; urged by Giraldus to cultivate learning and learned men, i. 243; advice to, for his conduct as king, i. 244; blasphemous speech by him or his father, ii. 161; attempt of archb. Hubert to correct his Latinity, iii. 30; mission to, from the chapter of St. David's in favour of Giraldus frustrated by his death, iii. 80, 262; slain "quasi xv. diebus ante Pascha" (1199), iii. 81, 262; marries his three daughters Pride, Luxury, and Avarice to the Templars, the Cluniacs, and the Cistercians, iv. 54; averse to the promotion of his half-brother Geoffrey to the see of York, iv. 373; compels Geoffrey to take priest's orders, iv. 374; summons William of Scotland to his court, iv. 375; his ill-treatment of Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 375 *sqq.*; terms of his compromise with Geoffrey, iv. 378;

Richard I.—*cont.*

releases the see of York from the forest-tax in co. Notts, iv. 379; confiscates Geoffrey's property and tries to quash his election at Rome, iv. 380; takes the pilgrim's staff and scrip at Tours, iv. 381; meets Philip at Vezelai and sets out for the Holy Land, iv. 382; his parting words to archb. Geoffrey, *ib.*; letters of, read at the conference of barons and bishops at the bridge over the Loddon, iv. 398, 399; letter from, to the justiciars accrediting Walter, archb. of Rouen, Messina, 20 Feb. (1191), iv. 400; visited by W. de Longchamp in his confinement, and sends him to England to procure hostages, iv. 415; surrenders his father's conquests from William of Scotland (1189), viii. 139, 156; his exploits in the East, viii. 248; speech of Philip of France on seeing his castle at Andely, and his retort, viii. 289; his jest on the subject of the demon-countess of Anjou, viii. 301; his death compared with that of William Rufus, viii. 326.

Richard, accuses Giraldus of simony, iii. 43.

Richard, dean, warns Giraldus of danger, iii. 199.

Richard, dean of Rouen, proposed by Giraldus for bishop of St. David's, iii. 320.

Richard, earl: *v.* Clare, Richard de, earl of Striguil (and of Pembroke).

Richard Albericanus: *v.* Aubry.

Richard fil. Tancardi: *v.* FitzTancred.

Richard, prior of St. Martin's, Dover: *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of. Richard.

Richer, canon of St. David's, the prebend of Llanrian late held by, i. 309; adheres to the bishop as against the chapter, i. 325; proceedings concerning his prebend, i. 326; action against, by Giraldus, i. 327; invective against, in verse, i. 360.

- Riches contrasted with poverty as to their effect on holiness, iv. 16.
- Richeut, châtelaine of Dover: *v.* Longchamp, Richeut de.
- Richmond (Rechemont), archdeacon of: *v.* Honorius.
- Ridell, Geoffrey: *v.* Ely, bishops of.
- Ridell, Stephen, chancellor of John, count of Moretain, writes letters in favour of Giraldus, i. 263; is deprived by W. de Longchamp of his benefices in Ely diocese, iv. 417.
- Riduarius: *v.* Redvers.
- Rievaulx (Rivaus), abbot of, as visitor, deposes the abbot of Bitlesden, i. 294.
- Rings, use of, by abbots, iv. 92.
- Ripon (Rippunt), canon of: *v.* Wigetot, Ralph de.
- Robert, master, acts as scribe for Giraldus, i. 307.
- Robert, prior of St. Frideswide, Oxford: *v.* Oxford, priory of St. Frideswide.
- Robert, son of Jonas, canon of St. David's, takes part in a conflict for an episcopal staff, as seen in a vision, i. 164; divine judgment on, for his desertion of Giraldus, i. 179; suspended by the bishop, i. 325; at proceedings against canon Richer at St. Dogmael's, i. 327; property of, attached as an adherent of Giraldus, iii. 214; agreement in the chapter to nominate him bishop, iii. 312.
- Roche d'Orival (Rupes Aurivallis), letter of king John dated at, i. 433.
- Rochester, proposed substitution of seculars for monks in the cathedral, iv. 66; the monks of, spared by W. de Ypres on condition of celebrating daily the "Missa de Domina," iv. 202.
- , bishops of:
- Justus, letter of, on the observance of Easter, iii. 48, 173.
 - Walter, consecrates Peter, bishop of St. David's, iii. 50.
 - Gilbert de Glanville, preaches the crusade at the council at Geddington, Feb. 1188, i. 73; writes letters in favour of Giraldus, i. 262; resigns his bishopric to the pope, iii.
- Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*
- 159, iv. 339; claims the right to consecrate the bishop of Lincoln (1203), iii. 304; speech of, to Giraldus on the submission of the Welsh bishops to Canterbury, *ib.*
- Roger, chaplain, witness to charter of king John, 1203, i. 435.
- Roger, a monk, jest of, against a Welsh monk, Golwenus, iii. 253.
- Roger, parish-priest of Stanewic near Winchcombe, miracle in his church, ii. 109.
- Roger le Normand (Normannus), afterwards dean of Rouen, remark of, on hearing Giraldus lecture at Paris, i. 46.
- Roland, death and burial of, viii. 73.
- Rolvoston, Henry de, clerk, sent with letters from king John to St. David's, i. 431.
- Rolvoston, Roger de, dean of Lincoln, proposed by Giraldus for bishop of St. David's, iii. 321.
- Roman emperors, amenable to the laws, viii. 10, 121; patient under abuse, viii. 16; explanation of their various titles, viii. 103; examples of good emperors, viii. 123.
- Rome, hospital of the Holy Ghost styled the "Scola Anglica," i. 138; number of churches and abbeys at, *ib.*; verses on the destruction of, i. 370; bleeding crucifix in the Lateran palace, ii. 103; account of the five patriarchal churches in, iv. 269; list of the basilicæ in, iv. 281; compared with Constantinople, iv. 282; measurements of churches in, iv. 283; charged with avarice in classical times as well as under the popes, iv. 289.
- , churches in:
- St. John Lateran, wooden altar of St. Peter in, used by the pope alone, iv. 269; account of, iv. 270; Old Testament relics in, iv. 272; New Testament relics in, iv. 275; measurements of, iv. 283.
 - St. Lawrence without the Walls, a patriarchal church under an abbot, iv. 270; relics in, iv. 275.

Rome, churches in—*cont.*

St. Mary Major, a patriarchal church under an archpriest, iv. 270.

St. Paul, a patriarchal church under a Cluniac abbot, iv. 270; built by Constantine, and St. Paul buried there, iv. 277; measurements of, iv. 283.

St. Peter, a patriarchal church under a cardinal archpriest, iv. 270; disputes supremacy with St. John Lateran, *ib.*; built by Constantine, iv. 276; description of the tomb of St. Peter, &c., iv. 277; the Veronica preserved in, iv. 279; measurements of, iv. 283; beams in, from the wood called "Missa S. Petri," *ib.*

—, church of, donation of Constantine to, and its evil effect, i. 192, ii. 189, 360, iv. 350, viii. 28, 87; advantage to, if the Welsh church were immediately subject to it, iii. 55, 78, 175; early history of, iv. 268; prospers by the liberality of Constantine, iv. 284; reduced to poverty on the fall of the empire, iv. 285; unjustly defamed for cupidity, iv. 287; all spiritual property vested in the pope, as temporal in the sovereign, iv. 299; munificent intentions of the emperor Henry VI. towards the Holy See, iv. 301; attempt of Innocent III. to alleviate the poverty of, iv. 304; estrangement of the Greeks from, viii. 75, 273.

—, court of, corruption of, attempted by archbishop Hubert, i. 134; favours Giraldus in his contest for St. David's, i. 155; sum expended on, by archb. Hubert, *ib.*; letter from Giraldus to the papal chancellor, with presents, i. 308; speech of S. de Tournay against, ii. 149; rapacity of, ii. 332, iii. 84, 269; corruption of, by the opponents of Giraldus, iii. 88, 263; paramount interest of money at, iii. 322; slanderous verses on the rapacity of, iv. 291; slanders against, encouraged by the meekness of the popes, iv. 294.

Ros, Rosina provincia: *v.* Rhos, cantrev of, in Dyved.

Rosa mundi, Rosomaunda: *v.* Clifford, Rosamond.

Rossan (sc. Rhosson, co. Pemb.?) dispute concerning the land of, i. 329.

Rouen (Rothomagum), i. 82; letter of king John dated at, 17 Dec. (1201), i. 433; the Host turned into flesh in the church of St. Gervase, ii. 39; archbishop Hubert preaches at, iii. 30; Henry I. at, iv. 196.

—, archbishops of:

Rotrou de Newburgh, trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192, 193.

Walter de Coutances, eulogy of Giraldus by, i. 136; as justiciar, sends Giraldus on missions into Wales, i. 295; with archb. Hubert at Rouen, Palm Sunday, 1199, iii. 30; assists and compliments Giraldus, iii. 303; opposes, on the part of Richard I., the promotion of Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 378; is sent by Richard I. from Sicily to govern England (1191), iv. 396, 426; letter to, from W. de Longchamp, forbidding him to go to Canterbury, iv. 399; produces his letters from the king, &c., iv. 399, 401; is made justiciar, iv. 407; his British origin, preferences, and character, iv. 408; a tame crane and a tame doe do him homage, iv. 409; holds a council at St. Alban's concerning the ransom of Richard I., iv. 415; refuses W. de Longchamp the kiss of peace, iv. 416; hears confession from Henry II. at Le Mans, Mar. 1189, viii. 259: *v. also* Coutances, Walter de.

—, archdeacon of, Geoffrey, natural son of Henry II., iv. 368.

—, deans of: *v.* Richard; Roger le Normand.

—, treasurer of, Walter de Coutances, iv. 408.

Roxburgh (Rocheburch), castle of, viii. 156.
 Ruella, mountains of, in Wales, i. 117.
 Rufus, William, witness to will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191.
 Rupes Aurivallis : *v.* Roche d'Orival.
 Rusticus, letter of St. Jerome to, i. 224, 264.

S.

S., clerk to Giraldus, i. 320.
 S., provost of Beverly: *v.* Simon of Apulia.
 Sabina, cardinal-bishop of, assigned to the patriarchal church of St. John Lateran, iv. 270, 279.
 Sabinus, bishop of Canosa (Canusina urbs), drinks poison without harm, ii. 123.
 Sabrina : *v.* Severn river.
 Sacerdos, of the title and office of, viii. 112.
Sacramentali Instructione, liber de, a copy of, promised by Giraldus to the chapter of Hereford, i. 271.
 St. Alban's, trial of the case of St. David's at, iii. 37, 223, 225, 228 ; council held at, by the justiciar, W. de Coutances, iv. 415.
 ——— abbey, founded by king Offa, iii. 423 ; exempt from episcopal jurisdiction, iv. 94 ; worsted in a conflict with Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, iv. 95 ; privileges granted to, by Adrian IV., iv. 96.
 St. Andrew's, a metropolitan see of the British Church, with twelve suffragans, iii. 45, 170 ; formerly called Alba, *ib.*
 St. Asaph (Lanelum, Lanelvensis eccl.), see of, not subject to Canterbury, iii. 78.
 ———, bishops of :
 Melanus, consecrated by Bedwd, archb. of St. David's, iii. 57.
 Richard (*sc.* Gilbert ?), unlawfully consecrated by archbishop Theobald, iii. 58.

St. Asaph, bishops of—*cont.*

Adam, contest of, with Giraldus as to the church of Kerri, i. 32 ; Giraldus complains of, to the king, i. 39.
 Reiner, excuses his absence from the consecration of the bishop of Lincoln at Canterbury, iii. 304.
 St. Bride (S. Brigidæ), co. Pemb., church of, given by Giraldus to one John, iii. 74.
 St. Clear (S. Clarus), co. Caerm., William Hay, lord of, i. 59 ; solitary monks at, i. 324.
 St. David's (Menevia), i. 74 ; the crusade preached at, in 1188, i. 77 ; the repair of the church a condition of the release of Giraldus from his crusading vow, i. 85, iii. 71, 285 ; visions seen at or near, relating to Giraldus, i. 157-169 ; St. Caradog buried at, iii. 90 ; frequently plundered by pirates, iii. 166 ; sermon of Giraldus at, iii. 211 ; attempt of Giraldus to hold a diocesan synod at, iii. 215 ; called in Welsh Hen-meneu, and why, iii. 384 ; the church built on the top of a hill which rose under the feet of St. David, iii. 401 ; Henry II. at, in 1172, viii. 180 ; William II. at, viii. 290.
 ———, see of, Giraldus commissioned to secure the payment of tithes in, i. 24 ; its right to the church of Kerri maintained by Giraldus, i. 32 ; the metropolitan rights of, protested at the council of London in 1176, i. 40, iii. 50, 77, 109, 155 ; the chapter nominate Giraldus and the three other archdeacons, for the king to select one as bishop (1176), i. 41, iii. 156 ; the chapter deprived by the king of all their lands and rents, i. 42 ; the chapter elect P. de Leia, prior of Wenlock, as bishop, i. 44 ; the metropolitan rights of, protested at the Lateran council, in 1179, i. 48, iii. 50, 77, 109, 163 the chapter urge Giraldus to beg the see from the king (1198), i. 93, iii. 41 ; the chapter again nominate Giraldus with three others, i. 94 ; archb. Hubert rejects all Welshmen, but proposes two Englishmen, i. 103 ; Reg.

St. David's, see of—*cont.*

Foliot and Adam, abbot of Dore, try to secure the bishopric by suit to the king, i. 104; letters to the chapter from the king and justiciar, i. 105, 106; letters from the chapter to Giraldus, i. 106, 107; the chapter negotiate with the justiciar and send one of their number to the king, i. 108; the new king, John, returns a favourable answer, i. 109; letter from the chapter to king John, stating the election of Giraldus, i. 110; the chapter again elect Giraldus and urge him to seek consecration from the pope, i. 111, iii. 163; the chapter ordered to elect the prior of Lanthony, and protest, i. 112; letters from the chapter to Innocent III., i. 113, 114; two canons sent to Rome with Giraldus, i. 115; metropolitan rights over, asserted by archb. Hubert in a letter to the pope, i. 121, iii. 13; reasons for the labours of Giraldus in its behalf, i. 125; John of Cornwall proposed by Giraldus to Henry II. for bishop, i. 133; the chapter corrupted and persecuted by archb. Hubert, i. 134; contrasted with that of Hereford, i. 143; divine judgments on the canons who deserted Giraldus, i. 179; the chapter wholly corrupt and gone astray, i. 188; letter of Giraldus to bishop Peter on behalf of the canons, i. 227; sermon of Giraldus before the synod of, i. 253; Giraldus proposes the archdeacon of Worcester or W. Map for bishop, i. 306; letter of remonstrance from Giraldus to the chapter, i. 309; list of alienations from the see, i. 309; members of the chapter suspended by bishop Peter, i. 325; merit of Giraldus in renewing its claim to metropolitan dignity, i. 397, iii. 88; the oath abjuring the rights of, forbidden by the pope to be given by the bishop to the archbishop of Canterbury, i. 398, iii. 90; letters of king John denying his assent to its being an archbishopric, and against the pretensions of Giraldus (1201-1203), i. 431-

St. David's, see of—*cont.*

434; all the canons side with Giraldus except two, iii. 28; archb. Hubert nominates for bishop the prior of Lanthony and the abbots of St. Dogmael's and Whitland, iii. 33; history of the see, iii. 46, 76; papal and other letters, &c., relating to its claim to independence, iii. 51-88; compromise proposed by Giraldus, iii. 53, 229; *De jure et statu Menevensis ecclesie Dialogus*, iii. 100-373; contrasted with Canterbury, iii. 103; interruptions to the prescriptive rights of Canterbury over, iii. 109, 168; reasons why Giraldus was passed over on the death of bishop Geoffrey, iii. 119; proceedings of the chapter on the death of bishop Bernard, iii. 122; immorality of the canons, iii. 128; oppression and extortions of bishops from England, iii. 135; expenses to the clergy of episcopal visitations, iii. 144; jest of W. Map on the avarice of the bishops, iii. 145; how St. David's lost its pallium, iii. 151; account of the bishops from Wilfrid, iii. 152; arguments as to its metropolitan rights, iii. 165-176; case of the election and the *status* referred to a commission, iii. 179-182; custody of the see granted by the pope to Giraldus during the vacancy, with other letters, iii. 179, 183, 184; evidences from the archives in favour of its independence, iii. 187; the see promised by archb. Hubert to Reg. Foliot, iii. 188; process at Rome of the suit as to the election, iii. 189-195; the chapter bribed and threatened by John and archb. Hubert, iii. 196, 197; the episcopal lands of Brecheiniog resumed by the king, iii. 199; the trial fixed at Worcester, 26 Jan. (1202), but is adjourned, iii. 203, 205; the canons and clergy swear fidelity to Giraldus as *custos*, iii. 211; property of canons siding with Giraldus attached, iii. 214; the trial, at Newport, 4 May, again adjourned, iii. 215; attempts of Giraldus to hold a diocesan synod, iii. 215-217;

St. David's, see of—cont.

the clergy ordered to submit to Giraldus in things spiritual, iii. 216; trial before the papal commission at Brackley, 18 June, iii. 218; the canons disavow the election of Giraldus, iii. 219; the trial adjourned to Bedford, 1 Aug., and again to St. Alban's, 9 Sept., iii. 221, 223; the chapter wholly corrupt and devoted to archb. Hubert, iii. 224, 243; the canons cited to St. Alban's, iii. 225; trial of the case at St. Alban's, iii. 228; the canons disavow Giraldus and the claims of the see to independence, iii. 232-234; the judges stop the case as to the *status*, and cast Giraldus in damages, iii. 234, 235; letters in support of the independence of the see from the Welsh princes to the pope, iii. 244; the canons excommunicated by Giraldus, and why, iii. 255, 256; narrative of proceedings as to the election of a bishop, iii. 257; the pope quashes the elections both of Giraldus and of the abbot of St. Dogmael's, iii. 268; Giraldus offers to defend the *status* at his own risk, iii. 270; proofs of his right to do so, iii. 278; papal letters for a new election, and for evidence as to the *status*, iii. 281, 282; two canons sent to the king about a new election, iii. 297; new election at Northampton, and the abbots of St. Dogmael's and Whitland and R. Foliot chosen, iii. 298; Giraldus frustrates the election by an appeal, iii. 300; the king orders a fresh election, iii. 302; by a fraud of the royal clerks, Giraldus and all Welshmen excepted, *ib.*; further protests of Giraldus, iii. 304, 305; the canons forbidden to meet Giraldus at St. David's, iii. 310; licence from archb. Hubert to elect anyone except Giraldus, iii. 311; both parties in the chapter united against Giraldus, iii. 312; a new election within two months ordered by the papal commissioners, iii. 315; proceedings as to the election, at Waltham and at Lambeth, iii. 318-321; the prior of Lanthony is elected, and Giraldus

St. David's, see of—cont.

acquiesces, iii. 321, 322; reasons of the chapter for rejecting Giraldus, iii. 327; the canons are divinely punished, iii. 328; *v. also* Giraldus Cambrensis; Wales, church of.

—, archbishops of:

St. David, ministers to Giraldus in a vision, i. 168; notices of the Life of, by Giraldus, i. 416, 421, iii. 333; transfers the metropolitan see from Caerleon to St. David's, iii. 46, 171; opposes the Pelagians at the synod of Llanddewi-Brefi, and receives the pallium, iii. 57; first archbishop of St. David's, iii. 76, 151; verses addressed to, in praise of Giraldus, iii. 95; *Vita S. Davidis*, iii. 377-404; his birth miraculously announced, iii. 378; called in Welsh "Dewi Deverur," 379; son of Sanctus, prince of Ceredigion, and Nonnita, *ib.*; St. David's divinely reserved for him before his birth, 380; his presence though unborn strikes Gildas dumb, 381; his birth and miracles, and baptism, 383; brought up at Hen-meneu, and goes to Vecta to be taught by Paulinus, 384; restores sight to Paulinus and to Proprius, king of Ergin, 385, 386; founds twelve monasteries, 386; warns his uncle bishop Gistlian to remove to Vallis Rosina, *ib.*; is opposed by Boia and his wife, 387; fame of his monastery, 389; causes a fountain to rise for the supply of his church, 390; St. Aidan his disciple, 391; is divinely warned of poison, 392; an angel completes for him in gold a column of St. John's gospel, 393; visited by St. Barroc and gives him his horse, on which he crosses the channel, 394; saves the life of his disciple Modomnoc, 396; by divine command goes to Jerusalem, and is consecrated bishop by the patriarch, 397, 398; his gifts from the patri-

St. David's, archbishops of—*cont.*

arch miraculously conveyed to Wales, and still preserved, 398; at the synod of Llanddewi-Brefi, 399; raises a dead child, 400; made archbishop of all Wales and holds the synod of Victoria, 401; writes the synodal acts with his own hand, 402; flourishing state of the Welsh church in his time, *ib.*; his death at 147 years, *ib.*; response on his feast, 404.

St. Sampson, fled from the plague into Brittany with the pallium, and became archbishop of Dol, iii. 46, 54, 57, 76, 151, 166, 171; sequence at Dol relating to him, iii. 47, 76, 167; wrongly claimed as archbishop of York, iii. 77.

Joseph, Welsh bishops consecrated by, iii. 57.

Bedwd (*sc.* Bleiddwd), consecrated Melanus, bishop of St. Asaph, iii. 57.

Julien (*sc.* Sulgen or Sulien), consecrated Revedun, bishop of Bangor, iii. 57.

Wilfrid (*sc.* Gruffudd ?), i. 426, iii. 77; enjoyed all metropolitan rights except the pallium, iii. 49; taken prisoner by the men of A. de Montgomery, iii. 57; alienates lands of the see, iii. 152.

—, bishops of:

Bernard, iii. 102, 112, 122, 143, 167; case of, against archbishop Theobald concerning the rights of his see, i. 398, iii. 90, 180; consecrated by the archb. of Canterbury, iii. 49; asserts the independence of his see before Eugenius III. at Meaux, iii. 50, 51, 77, 168; letter to, from Lucius II., iii. 52, 187; his election and consecration, iii. 57; letter from, to Innocent II., asking for the pallium, iii. 58; letter from, to Simeon, archdeacon of Bangor, iii. 59, 60, 188; letter to, from the princes of N. Wales (1140), iii. 59,

St. David's, bishops of—*cont.*

60, 188; interrupts the prescriptive rights of Canterbury over St. David's, iii. 109, 155; account of him, iii. 152; alienates lands of the see, iii. 153; the first to institute canons at St. David's, iii. 154.

David II., Fitzgerald, i. 26, 28, 118, iii. 119; chides his nephew Giraldus for slowness at learning, i. 22; makes Giraldus archdeacon of Brecknock, i. 27; speech of, in praise of Giraldus, i. 29; death of, in 1176, i. 41; a son of Nest, sister of Gruffudd ab Rhys, i. 59; consecrated by Theobald, archb. of Canterbury, iii. 50; asserts the independence of his see before the legate Hugutio, iii. 50, 77; account of him, iii. 154; had been canon of St. David's and archdeacon of Cardigan, iii. 154, 351; free from the charge of extortion, iii. 351.

Peter de Leia is elected bishop, when prior of Wenlock, in the king's chamber, and swears obedience to Canterbury, i. 44, iii. 156; is silent at the Lateran council when the rights of St. David's are urged, i. 48, iii. 50; makes Giraldus his commissary, who resigns when he attacks the chapter, i. 54; compelled to restore property taken from the chapter, i. 55; restores to Giraldus lands at Llandew, &c., i. 56; follows the example of Giraldus in taking the cross, i. 74; no preacher compared with Giraldus, i. 75; absolved by the legate from going on the crusade, i. 84, 333; death of (1198), i. 93, 94, 157, 160, 161, 164, iii. 41, 49, 51, 80, 120, 163, 192, 261, 268, 342; had been a Cluniac monk, i. 103, iii. 50; made his nephew Reginald Foliot a canon, i. 104; vision relating to him, i. 158; speech of, in a vision of Giraldus, i. 165; letters to, from Giraldus, i. 218, 227, 250; per-

St. David's, bishops of--cont.

suaded by W. Wibert that he was to be translated to Worcester, i. 300; letters of Giraldus to the bishop of Hereford and the papal chancellor complaining of him, i. 307, 308; complaints against, as to the prebend of Llanrian, i. 309; his alienations of church property, i. 310; refuses to carry out judicial decisions, i. 311; afraid to excommunicate the powerful, i. 314; his ill-will to Giraldus and his family, i. 315; refuses to excommunicate sheep-stealers for fear of losing his own cattle, i. 316; would not give "a dog's tail" for Giraldus, i. 320, 322; ridicule of his interest with the king, i. 321; held for a time Coventry, Tewkesbury, and Evesham, i. 321, 322; his vain boasts of his power in Wales, &c., i. 322; lost the church of Kerri at the Lateran council, i. 323; his offences against decrees of the Lateran council, i. 324; suspends members of the chapter, i. 325; sells a cure to the highest bidder, i. 330; aspires to Canterbury, *ib.*; defames Giraldus both to the English and Welsh, i. 332; consecrated by the bishops of London and Rochester, iii. 50; his treatment of the barons and knights of his see, iii. 159; his evil character, iii. 161; the monks of Canterbury try to get him for archbishop, iii. 162; charters, &c., sold by his notaries, iii. 367; tells the story of a vision to Giraldus, viii. 182.

Geoffrey de Hennelawe: *v.* Lanthony, priors of; his character, i. 151; his death (1214), iii. 119, 132, iii. 361, 364; his election (1203), iii. 320-322; consecrated without an engagement not to prosecute the rights of his see, iii. 324, 345; makes W. de Barri archdeacon of Brecknock, &c., in place of Giraldus, viii. 182.

St. David's, bishops of--cont.

dus, his uncle, iii. 325; owed his see to his medical attendance on archb. Hubert, iii. 341; his ambition to obtain the see, iii. 342; said to have made a secret compact with the archbishop, iii. 345; promotes unworthy persons to please the archbishop, iii. 346; his laxity and greed in administering his see, iii. 348; lands alienated by, iii. 349; his extortions from his clergy, &c., iii. 350; estranges the nephew of Giraldus from him, iii. 352; withholds from Geraldus the church of Tenby, *ib.*; suffers from paralysis and becomes still more rapacious, iii. 354; his simony in bestowing canonries, iii. 365; charters, &c., sold by his notaries, iii. 367.

Jorwerth, or Jervas, his election, when abbot of Tal-y-Llychen, and character, iii. 361; suspected of simony in giving a cope to the church before election &c., iii. 364; exhorted not to let canonries be hereditary, to beware of simony, &c., iii. 366-369; expected to purge the church, but thought to have consented to hereditary canonries, &c., iv. 150, 157.

—, archdeacon of: *v.* Pontius.

—, canons of: *v.* Asser; Croppedhorn, Robert; David son of Ithenard; Elyodorus; Foliot, Reginald; Gerard, dean of Pembroke; Henry son of Robert son of Jonas; Ithenard, vice-canon; John; M. son of Jonas; M. son of Pontius; Martin; Meiler; Osbert, archdeacon of Caermarthen; Philip; Pontius, archdeacon of St. David's; R.; Richer; Robert son of Jonas; St. David's, bishops of David II.; Samuel; William.

—, dean of: *v.* Jocelin.

St. Denis, abbey of, the monks pawn the true head of St. Denis and substitute a false one, iv. 58; exempted from subjection to the see of Paris, iv. 60; relics

- St. Denis, abbey of—*cont.*
of SS. Hippolytus and Tiburtius translated to, viii. 101; Henry II. at (1169), viii. 288; royal records kept at, viii. 291.
- , abbots of:
Hilduin, viii. 101.
Suger, iv. 60.
- St. Dogmael's abbey, co. Pembroke, i. 327.
- , Walter, abbot of, is nominated (1198), with three others, by the chapter of St. David's for bishop, i. 95; visions of Giraldus attacked by, as a badger and a wolf, i. 167, 168; a kinsman of Giraldus, i. 179, iii. 34; his death prophesied by an anchorite, *ib.*; suppresses a papal commission as to the canonization of St. Caradog, i. 399, iii. 64, 91, 183; assent of king John to his election to St. David's, 10 April (1202), i. 432; his election procured by archb. Hubert, iii. 34; ironical letter of Giraldus to, iii. 35, 36; papal commission to, to report on the fitness of Caradog for canonization, 8 May, 1200, iii. 64, 182; papal mandate to, to give up to Giraldus the lands, &c., of St. David's, 23 July, 1201, iii. 68; papal commission to try his literary proficiency, 27 July, 1201, *ib.*; is summoned to Rome, 29 July, 1201, iii. 69, 189; arguments against the alleged date of his election to St. David's, iii. 79 *sqq.*; the pope annuls his election, 25 May, 1203, iii. 84, 267, 281; styled abbot of "Kenmeis," *sc.* Cemmaes, iii. 186, 212; failure of his agent in pleading his cause at Rome, iii. 191; his alleged election both before and after that of Giraldus, iii. 192; Giraldus cited to answer charges of, iii. 212; summoned by Giraldus to a synod at Brecknock (10 June, 1202), iii. 216; tries to prevent the synod, iii. 217; demurs to the trial of his literary proficiency, iii. 234; arguments against the priority of his election, iii. 257; again nominated by the chapter (Aug. 1203), iii. 298; declared by Giraldus to be ineligible as
- St. Dogmael's abbey—*cont.*
illiterate, iii. 301, 306; Giraldus cast in damages to, iii. 308.
- [St. Edmund, Roger de], dean of York, papal commissions to, in the matter of St. David's (1203), iii. 70, 282, 284.
- St. Edmund's Bury, iii. 424.
- abbey exempt from episcopal jurisdiction, iv. 94.
- St. Germain l'Auxerre, chapel of St. Thomas of Canterbury at, i. 49.
- St. Gilles, Raimond, count of, incited by Henry II. against prince Richard (1188), viii. 245; is attacked by Richard and appeals to Philip of France, vii. 246.
- St. Ishmael (Ysmael), manor of, co. Pembroke, alienated from the see of St. David's, iii. 154.
- St. Keuen, i. 316.
- St. Mary-Church (de S. Mariæ ecclesia), William of, canon of Lincoln, invasion by, of the rights of Giraldus in Chester-ton church, i. 260-267; a familiar of the king, i. 261; visits Richard in Germany, i. 263; *v. also* London, bishops of.
- St. Medard, Hilduin, abbot of: *v.* Soissons, abbey of St. Medard.
- St. Neot's (S. Neothus), co. Huntingdon, i. 263.
- St. Omer (S. Audomar), i. 117, iii. 239.
- , canon of: *v.* Alexander.
- St. Osith's (S. Osithæ), co. Essex, iii. 238.
- St. Paul, John of, cardinal of St. Prisca, letter from, to Philip de Barri, i. 188.
- St. Sulpice, bequest by Henry II. to the nuns of, viii. 192.
- St. Valery (S. Walericus), i. 82.
- St. Valery, Matilda de, "Domina de Brechene": *v.* Braose, Matilda, wife of William de.
- Saints, Lives of: *v.* *Legendæ Sanctorum.*
- Saladin, successes of, in the Holy Land, i. 73, viii. 200, 204, 234; the hammer (malleus) of Palestine, iv. 109; sends ambassadors to Henry II., viii. 157; a "dromund" of, sunk by Richard I.

Saladin—*cont.*

viii. 249; letter of defiance to, from the emperor Frederic, with his reply, viii. 267, 269; father-in-law to Melkinus, son of the sultan of Iconium, viii. 277.

Saleuuach : *v.* Solfach.

Salisbury, Hubert Walter, bishop of, on behalf of Richard I. impugns the election of Geoffrey, archbishop of York, iv. 376; claims for himself priority of election to the see of York, iv. 378 : *v. also* Walter, Hubert; Canterbury, archbishops of.

—, canon of : *v.* Beaufey, Robert de. Sallust, viii. 78; quotations from, i. 226, 239, ii. 319, viii. 13, 14, 19, 39.

Sampson, St. : *v.* St. David's, archbishops of.

Samuel, canon of St. David's, suspended by the bishop, i. 325; property of, attached, as an adherent of Giraldus, iii. 214; disavows the election of Giraldus as bishop, iii. 219; sent to the king by the chapter, *ib.*; fears of, at his son being seen with Giraldus, iii. 310; left alone by the chapter to receive Giraldus, iii. 311.

Sancerre, Stephen, count of, son of Theobald, count of Blois and Champagne, viii. 137.

Sanctus, prince of Ceredigion, miraculous announcement to, of the birth of his son St. David, iii. 378.

Sandwich (Santwich), co. Kent, i. 117, iii. 236, 238, 239.

Saracens, history of the, viii. 68; defeat of, by Charles Martel, viii., 71, 125.

Saturinus, St., two churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.

Savigny (Savene, Savingni), abbey of, becomes a Cistercian, instead of a Cluniac, house, iv. 114; Henry II. at, on his flight from Le Mans in 1189, iv. 369.

Saviour, St., thirty-three churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.

Saxons : "Untriwe Sax," a proverb in Germany, iii. 27; arrival of, in Britain, iii. 45, 170; prevented the Britons from access to the court of Rome, iii. 77;

Saxons—*cont.*

ejected from Britain by King Arthur, but recalled by Modred, iv. 50; invited into Britain, and prove traitors to the Britons, viii. 97; the kingdom of, in England founded on violence and fraud, viii. 129.

Saxony, called "Engelont, *i.e.* angularis terra," iii. 170; subdued by Pipin and Charles the Great, viii. 72, 73; assigned by Louis the Pious to his son Louis, viii. 101.

—, Henry, duke of, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry II., iv. 416, viii. 159, 216; his son by Matilda refused by Queen Eleanor as a hostage for Richard I., iv. 416; in England, viii. 207.

Sclavs subdued by Charles the Great, viii. 74.

Scola Anglicana, the hospital of the Holy Ghost at Rome so called, i. 138.

Scolanus : *v.* Swithun, St.

Scotland, Albania improperly so called, iii. 45; the church of, independent of Canterbury, iii. 49, 76, 171, 172; time of observing Easter in, iii. 47, 173; homage done by the kings of the Scots to Charles the Great, viii. 74.

—, kings of :

William I. supports the sons of Henry II. against their father, iv. 363; invades England (1174), iv. 365; is taken prisoner at Alnwick, iv. 368, viii. 156, 164, 217; is summoned by Richard I. to London, iv. 375; character of, viii. 138; recovers the independence of his kingdom from Richard I., viii. 139; treatment of the church by, and its punishment, *ib.*; extent of his surrender to Henry II., viii. 156.

Alexander II., advice to, for his treatment of the church, viii. 140.

Scots, Britain invaded by the, viii. 94, 95; invited from Ireland by the Picts, viii. 95; treacherously massacre the Picts, viii. 97; origin of their name, viii. 98.

Scythians, account of the, viii. 50.

- Sebastian, St., three churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281; relics of, translated to Soissons, viii. 101.
- Séze, bishops of:
- Gerard, cruel treatment of, by Geoffrey, count of Anjou, viii. 160, 301, 309.
 - Froger, witness to the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 169; trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 192, 193.
- , abbey of, misconduct of a monk in a cell of, in Wales, iv. 34, 51.
- Segni (Signia), papal letters dated at, iii. 61, 66, 70.
- Seledrida, daughter of Egeon, king of South Britain, iii. 414.
- Selef river (Selefii flumen), in Little Armenia, the emperor Frederic drowned in, viii. 279.
- Sempringham (Simplincham, Simplingeham), Gilbert de, cures a nun of love for him, ii. 247; canonized, iv. 184; order of canons and nuns founded by, *ib.*; stringent rules of, iv. 185.
- Sempringham, order of: their houses almost entirely free from scandal, iv. 184; a canon and nun elope, iv. 185; stringent rules for the nuns, *ib.*
- Seneca, quotations from, i. 47, 154, 205, 209, 211, 233, 235, 236, 245, 281, 284, 320, 323, 417, ii. 182, 202, 205, 263, 273, 279, 352, 356, 357, iii. 22, 23, 204, 333, 369, iv. 18, 118, 173, 262, 421, viii. 13, 17, 19, 20, 23, 24, 29, 31, 34, 46, 47, 56, 190.
- Senlis (Silvanectis), viii. 190.
- Sens, William de Blois, archbishop of, deals with a priest miraculously brought to penitence, ii. 147, iv. 327; preferments of, viii. 137; visits England, viii. 158: *v. also* Reims, archbishops of.
- Sergius, St., three churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Sergius II., pope, viii. 102.
- Serlo, abbot of L'Aumône, iv. 13; entertained by Baldwin, bishop of Worcester, iv. 104; hears Baldwin's tract "De Cruce" read, iv. 105; inveighs against Serlo—*cont.*
- the Cluniacs, *ib.*; explains to Giraldus his reason for leaving the Cluniacs and joining the Cistercians, iv. 106; his emaciation the effect of an accident, not of fasting, iv. 107; his friendly intercourse at Gloucester with master Haimo, *ib.*; his virtues and exemplary end, iv. 109.
- Sermon of Giraldus, before the synod of St. David's, i. 253.
- Servius, quotation from, viii. 95.
- Severn river (Sabrina), i. 30, 35, iv. 36.
- Severus, bishop of Trèves, accompanies St. Germanus to Britain to combat the Pelagian heresy, ii. 62.
- Seville, acts of a council at, quoted, i. 240, iv. 307.
- Sherborne (Sireburnia), the Cistercian order founded by monks of, iv. 111.
- Shrewsbury (Slopesberia, Solopusburia), co. Salop, Giraldus preaches the crusade at, i. 78; the justiciar G. FitzPeter at, iii. 200; Giraldus at, iii. 227.
- Sibyl, prophecy of the, referred to, iv. 7.
- Sicily, revenue of, compared with that of England, viii. 316; sources of its wealth, viii. 317.
- , William, king of, marries Joanna, daughter of Henry II., viii. 159, 218; applied to by Richard to furnish ships for the crusade, viii. 245.
- Sidonius, quotations from, i. 47, 281, viii. 32, 40.
- Silvester, master, sent by the bishop of Worcester to report on a miracle, ii. 109.
- Simeon, archdeacon of Bangor, letter to, from Bernard, bishop of St. David's (1148), iii. 59, 60, 188.
- Simeon of Durham, reference to his Chronicle, iii. 409.
- Simon, St., demons exorcised by, ii. 67; bishop of Jerusalem, viii. 82.
- Simon, comes: *v.* Evreux, Simon, count of.
- Simon, clerk to archbishop Hubert Walter, iii. 300.

- Simon of Apulia, provost of Beverly, dates a charter of King John (1203), i. 435.
- Simon of Calabria, sent on a mission to Rome by Geoffrey, archbishop of York, iv. 383; lands at Dover, iv. 388.
- Simony, charge of, against the bishop of St. David's, i. 330; in bargaining for tricennaries, &c., ii. 282; in taking money from those entering monasteries, prebends, &c., ii. 290; defence of Giraldus against charges of, iii. 42; exhortation against, iii. 367.
- Simplincham, Simplingeham: *v.* Sempringham.
- Sixtus I., St., pope, martyrdom of, iv. 268.
- Slopesberia: *v.* Shrewsbury.
- Snowdon (Snaudune, hoc est *mons nivium*), called also "mons Erreri," iv. 167.
- Sins, seven means of remission of, ii. 17; transferred to monks by being blown into their mouths through a hollow reed, iv. 202.
- Socrates, i. 281; anecdotes of his patience, viii. 17.
- Soissons (Suessionis), Carloman crowned at, viii. 72.
- , Nivelon, bishop of, viii. 190.
- , abbey of St. Médard, relics of St. Sebastian translated to, viii. 101; Louis the Pious confined in, *ib.*
- , Hilduin, abbot of, viii. 101.
- Solfach (Saleuach), wood of, near St. David's, co. Pembroke, iii. 391.
- Solitary life, advantages of, iv. 18; less preferable to the society of the righteous, iv. 21.
- Solopusburia: *v.* Shrewsbury.
- Songs, forbidden in churchyards, ii. 119 the refrain "Swete lamman," &c., sung by a priest at mass, ii. 120; of Landri, and of Wacheries, ii. 290.
- Southwark (Sutwerche), i. 53.
- Southwell (Sudwell), iv. 428.
- Southwell (Sudwella, Sutwella), Simon de, principal clerk and official of archbishop Hubert Walter, iii. 203, 216, 218.
- Spain, invaded by Charles the Great, viii. 73; Arab embassy from, to France on Spain—*cont.*
the birth of Philip II., viii. 291; productions of, compared with other countries, viii. 317.
- Spang, John, court-fool of Rhys ab Gruffudd, prince of South Wales, jest of, on the preaching of Giraldus, i. 77.
- Speculum Duorum*, &c., in the list of works by Giraldus, i. 414, 422, iii. 333; published when the author was about fifty years of age, iii. 373.
- Speculum Ecclesie* (in vol. iv., pp. 1-354), said by a monk to deserve burning with its author, i. 405; the author asks for the copy he presented to Hereford cathedral to be sent back for revision, i. 409; notice of, in the list of works by Giraldus, i. 415; the prologue used by Ant. Wood in his *Antiquities*, iv. 4, note.
- Spiders, stories of, in the consecrated chalice, ii. 122.
- Spoletto, valley of, iii. 241.
- Stake, Wugan, i. 314; sheep taken by, from the cemetery at Talacharn, i. 315.
- Staines (Stanes), iv. 402, 404.
- Stakepole, Eustace de, money extorted from, by the bishop of St. David's, iii. 349.
- Stanewic (*sc.* Stanway?), near Winchcombe, co. Glouc., miraculous flight of a crucifix at, ii. 109.
- Statesella, in Essex (?), a cobbler at, punished for working on St. Ethelbert's day and miraculously healed, iii. 428.
- Statius, quotation from, viii. 23.
- Stauracius, son of the emperor Nicephorus, viii. 74.
- Stayno, the Bosphorus so called, iv. 282.
- Stephen, St., sixteen churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Stephen, St., [of Thiers], founder of the order of Grandimontanes, iv. 256.
- Stephen III., pope, viii. 71.
- Stephen, king, grants Boxley manor to W. de Ypres, iv. 201; death of, viii. 153, 155; death of Matilda his wife, viii. 215; adoption by, of Henry II., *ib.*

- Stokes, Mag. R. de, witnesses a charter of king John (1203), i. 435.
- Stowe, co. Lincoln, i. 263.
- Strata Florida or Ystrad Fflur, abbey of, co. Cardigan, Giraldus deposits his books there, when going to Rome, i. 117, iii. 201; papal commission to the abbot of, i. 399, iii. 64, 91, 182; Giraldus is tricked into selling his books to, iv. 154.
- Strata Marcella or Ystrad Marchel, Enoc, *al.* Enatus, abbot of, profligacy and repentance of, ii. 248, iv. 168, 172.
- Stratewi, iii. 199; lands of the see of St. David's in, seized by laymen, iii. 350.
- Stratus-waye, St. Ethelbert in a vision orders his body to be translated to, iii. 421.
- Striguil (Strigulense castrum), *sc.* Chepstow, co. Monmouth, iv. 206.
- , earl of (comes Strigulensis): *v.* Clare, Richard de.
- Suabia, Frederic, duke of, son of the emperor Frederic I., fortress taken by, near Adrianople, viii. 275; leads the van of his father's crusade, viii. 276; succeeds to the command on Frederic's death, 280; Antioch given up to, *ib.*; loses his army by disease, and himself dies, 281.
- Sudwella, Sutwella: *v.* Southwell.
- Suetonius, quotations from, viii. 16, 23, 42, 49, 52.
- Suffredus of Pisa, cardinal, hears the case at Rome as to the election to the see of St. David's, iii. 191, 258.
- Suger (Suggerius), abbot of St. Denis, iv. 60.
- Sussex (Sutsexe), order to the sheriff of, to arrest Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 389.
- Sverrir Birkebein (Bretchebem), a priest, makes himself king of Norway, iv. 425.
- Swelfrei, Walter, son of Nest, lord of, i. 59.
- "Swete lamman," &c., refrain of a song, ii. 120.
- Swithun, St., also called Scolan, iii. 392; miraculously carried from Ireland to Wales to warn St. David of poison, *ib.*
- Sylvester I., St., pope, Constantine's donation to, and its evil effect on the church, i. 192, ii. 189, 360, iv. 350, viii. 28, 87; on the spiritual relationship between confessor and confessed, ii. 47; prosperity of the church under, iv. 268, 284; quotation from his Life, iv. 271; baptizes Constantine, iv. 275, viii. 86; consecrates the Lateran church, iv. 276, instigates Constantine to build St. Peter's, *ib.*; consecrates St. Peter's and St. Paul's on the same day, iv. 277; six churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Sylvester II., pope, stories of his manner of taking the Eucharist, of his compact with the Devil, &c., ii. 34.
- Symbolum Electorum* (in vol. i. pp. 199-395), references to, i. 103, iv. 161; a collection of his letters, poems, &c., made by Giraldus at the desire of his friends, i. 199; a copy sent by the author to the chapter of Hereford, i. 270; notices of, in lists of the author's works, i. 413, 414, 422, iii. 333; some pieces in, not by Giraldus, i. 426; published when Giraldus was about fifty years of age, iii. 373.
- Symmachus, quotations from, i. 232, 236, 249, iii. 327.
- Symmachus, pope, on the spiritual relationship between confessor and confessed, ii. 47.
- Syndic, of the ecclesiastical title of, viii. 111.

T.

- T., recluse of the cross of Caradog at Newgall, letter from, to Giraldus, and their interview, i. 178.
- Taillebourg (Taillebure), castle of, taken by Richard (1188), viii. 245.
- Talacharn (Talachar), *sc.* Laugharne, co. Caerm., Giraldus accused of wrongfully

- Talacharn**—*cont.*
obtaining investiture of the church of, i. 26; refusal of tithes by the Flemings and others in, i. 28; vision of the sub-prior of, relating to Giraldus, i. 172; sheep taken from the cemetery of St. Michael's church, i. 315.
- Tal-y-Llychen**, abbot of: *v.* St. David's, bishops of. Jorwerth.
- Teilo** (Teliaus, Thelias), *al.* Eliud, a suffragan of St. David, archbishop of St. David's, present at the council of Llanddewi-Brefi, iii. 57; disciple of St. David, iii. 387; accompanies St. David to Jerusalem, iii. 397; his gifts from the patriarch miraculously conveyed to Wales, iii. 398.
- Templars**, Richard I. marries to them his daughter "Pride," iv. 54; specially favoured by pope Alexander III., iv. 205; bequest to, from Henry II. (1182), viii. 191; appeal of Urban III. for aid to (1186), viii. 201; Robert Frenellus, marshal of the Temple, and others, killed in battle, *ib.*
- Temptation**, natural frailty no excuse for yielding to, iv. 208; conspicuous instances of resistance to, ii. 212.
- Tenby** (Thinebech), church of, kept from Giraldus by the bishop of St. David's, iii. 352; the bishop tries to secure the church for one of his clerks, iii. 353.
- Tenetham**, insula de: *v.* Thanet.
- Terdi**, miracle by St. David at the instance of, iii. 390.
- Terence**, viii. 78; quotations from, i. 228, 319, ii. 279, viii. 17, 105, 214.
- Testard**, William, archdeacon of Nottingham, sent to Rome on a mission from Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 383.
- Tewkesbury abbey** (Teokesbiry), held for three years by bishop Peter of St. David's, i. 321, 322.
- Thames** (Tamisa, Tamisia), river, iii. 238.
- Thanet** (Tenetham), island of, iii. 237.
- Thelias**: *v.* Teilo.
- Theodinus**, cardinal, legate to inquire into the death of St. Thomas, viii. 169, 217.
- Theodosius**, emperor, forbidden by St. Ambrose to sit in the chancel, ii. 118, viii. 92; makes St. Ambrose archbishop of Milan, iv. 342; notice of, viii. 90-94.
- Theodulph**, abbot of Fleury and bishop of Orleans, notice of, viii. 102.
- Theology**, letter in praise of the study of, i. 271.
- Thinebech**: *v.* Tenby.
- Thomas**, St., seven churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Thomas**, St., of Canterbury: *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Tiberius I.**, emperor, cured of a disease by the Veronica, iv. 279; notices of, viii. 63-66, 78, 79.
- Tiberius II.**, emperor, advice of, to Maurice his successor, viii. 32, 121; character of, viii. 98.
- Tiburtius**, St., relics of, translated to St. Denis, viii. 101.
- Tichonius** (Tyconius), the Donatist, ii. 21.
- Tilbury** (Tilleburia), co. Essex, iii. 238.
- Tilting**, at Arras, under Philip, count of Flanders, i. 50.
- Tinemuda**, John de, *al.* Tinemudus: *v.* John of Tynemouth.
- Tithes**, Giraldus commissioned to secure the payment of, in Wales, i. 24; refusal of, by Flemish colonists in Pembroke, i. 28; not paid in Ireland, i. 68; definition of great tithe, iii. 55, 175.
- Titles**, princely and ecclesiastical, explanation of, viii. 103.
- Titus**, emperor, viii. 80.
- Toledo**, books attributed to Aristotle found at, iv. 9.
- , council of, canon against dances and songs in churchyards, ii. 119.
- Tonsure** of a woman, iv. 179, 180.
- Topographia Hibernica** (in vol. v. pp. 1-204), references to, i. 65, 66, 68, 159; extracts from, i. 67, viii. 173, 177, 199, 246; composition of, and its recitation at Oxford, i. 72; read and commended by archb. Baldwin, i. 79; letter of Giraldus sending a copy to Richard I., i. 242; a copy sent by Giraldus to the papal chancellor, i. 308; verses from,

Topographia Hibernica—cont.

- i. 354, 355; a copy sent by Giraldus to the chapter of Hereford, i. 409; praise of the chapters on birds, *ib.*; publicly read by the author at Oxford, i. 410; praises of, by archbishop Baldwin, i. 410, 411, iii. 334; praises of, by Walter Map and Rob. de Beaufey, i. 412, iii. 92, 335; notices of, in lists of the author's works, i. 414, 421, iii. 333; account of its sources, i. 425; published when the author was about thirty years of age, iii. 372.
- Toulouse, siege of, by Henry II. (1159), iii. 357, viii. 216; attacked by prince Richard (1188), viii. 246.
- Tours, an abbot at, poisoned in the chalice by his monks, ii. 122; papal council at (1163), iii. 155; taken by Philip of France and prince Richard in 1189, iv. 370, viii. 212, 286; Richard takes the pilgrim's staff and serip at, iv. 381.
- , St. Martin, bishop of, by his own account a better man before he was a bishop than after, i. 191, 195, ii. 189, 359, iii. 134, iv. 349; eulogy of, i. 191, ii. 359, iv. 350; anecdote of, ii. 327; quotation from, ii. 331; humility of, iv. 296, viii. 18.
- , Bartholomew, archbishop of, forbidden by Richard I. to consecrate Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 382; papal mandate to, for the consecration, iv. 383; consecrates Geoffrey, *circ.* 1 Sept. 1192, iv. 384; hears confession from Henry II. at Le Mans, Mar. 1189, viii. 259 (where he is called William).
- Trajan, emperor, anecdote of, viii. 16; his salvation ensured by the prayers of St. Gregory, viii. 17; notice of, viii. 81, 83.
- Trallan, in Brecheiniog, iii. 132, 199; alienated from the see of St. David's by bishop Geoffrey, iii. 155, 350.
- Trawscoed (Treschoit, Troscoit), monastery of, co. Brecknock, i. 241; turned into a grange by the abbot of Dore, iv. 206.
- Trefawith, British name for Hereford, iii. 408.
- Treville wood (*Triverensis silva*), co. Hereford, sold by Richard I. to the abbot of Dore, i. 104.
- Trianon (*Triasnum*), in Normandy, letter of John dated at, 11 Sept. (1203), i. 434.
- Tricennaries, against abuses in, ii. 130; simony of the clergy in exacting fees for, ii. 281.
- Trinity, a monk miraculously punished for disputing on the, ii. 148; archbishop Hubert's errors concerning the, iii. 31.
- Tripoli, Raymond, count of, quarrels with Guy, king of Jerusalem, viii. 200, 201.
- Triverensis silva*: *v.* Treville wood.
- Trogus Pompeius, quotations from, viii. 41, 50.
- Troy, columns from the temple of Apollo at, placed before the altar in St. Peter's, Rome, iv. 277.
- Troyes (*Treæ*), iii. 240, 287, 290, 291, 297.
- , bishops of:
Lupus, accompanies St. Germanus to Britain, ii. 62, 399.
Matthew, commissioner for Louis VII. in the treaty of Ivry, viii. 167.
- Tuirgeis (*Turgesius*), king of Ireland, viii. 199.
- Turmato [*Tornaco*?], Simon de, *al. S. Tormacensis*, anecdotes of his impiety, ii. 148.
- Turpillius Comicus, quotation from, i. 236.
- Tuscany, Giraldus passes through, i. 119.
- Tusculum: *v.* Frascati.
- Tyrants, on the difference between kings and, viii. 54; of the bloody end of, viii. 57; reflections on the fate of, viii. 326.
- Tyre, archbishop Baldwin lands at, iv. 110; the duke of Suabia's army at, viii. 181.
- , William, archbishop of, persuades Henry II. and Philip of France to take the cross, i. 73, viii. 240.

U.

- Uccetuna, Ucketune, alienated from the see of St. David's, i. 309, iii. 152.
- Ugucione Pier Leoni, cardinal of St. Angelo, legate in England (1175-6), council convened by, at London, i. 40, viii. 218; betrays the cause of St. David's and Giraldus, i. 44; claims of St. David's protested before, iii. 50, 77, 109, 155, 168; among the notable foreigners visiting England in Henry's reign, viii. 159; object of his coming to England, viii. 232.
- Uction, three kinds of, ii. 15: *v.* Extreme Uction.
- Urban II., pope, on a priest confessing a penitent from another parish, ii. 111.
- Urban III., pope, story of his inability to take the Viaticum, ii. 34; sarcastic address of a letter of, to archb. Baldwin, iii. 124, iv. 76; letter of, to the English bishops for aid to the Templars, Verona, 3 non. Sept. (3 Sept. 1186), *Dum attendimus*, viii. 201.
- Uriel, diocese of, in Ulster, scandals in, from the vicinity of abbeys of canons and nuns, iv. 183.
- Uronica, a portrait of Christ by St. Luke in the Lateran, iv. 278.
- Urse, sheriff of co. Worcester, persecutes St. Wulstan, iv. 343; is cursed by Wulstan in an English rhyme, iv. 344.
- V.
- Vacelin, William, physician, prophecy of his death, viii. 261.
- Vadium Jacobi, castle of, in Palestine, taken by Saladin, viii. 200.
- Vaga, Vagus: *v.* Wye, river.
- Valenciennes (Valocenes), iii. 240.
- Valens, emperor, iii. 45, 170, viii. 89.
- Valentia, a province of Roman Britain, iii. 44, 169; the same as Albania or Scotia, and named after Valens, iii. 45, 170.
- Valentine, St., three churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.
- Valentine, pope, viii. 101.
- Valentinian I., emperor, viii. 89.
- Valentinian II., emperor, viii. 90, 95.
- Valerius Maximus, quotations from, viii. 10, 37, 41, 42, 45, 74.
- Vallis Rosina, St. Patrick warned to leave it for St. David, iii. 380; St. David settles in, iii. 386, 387.
- Vecta insula, *sc.* Whitland, iii. 384.
- Veilers: *v.* Villers Canivet.
- Venedocia, *sc.* Gwynedd or North Wales: *v.* Wales, North.
- Ventilantius, a deacon, punished by St. Basil for irreverence, ii. 95.
- Vercelli, miracles at, ii. 60.
- , bishop of: *v.* Eusebius.
- Verdun, Bertram de, seneschal of Ireland, i. 65.
- Vermandois (Viromandia), claim to, renounced by the count of Flanders, viii. 190; dispute as to, between Philip of France and Philip of Flanders, viii. 229; claimed by Philip of Flanders in right of his wife, viii. 293.
- Verneuil (Vernolium), i. 432.
- Veronica, legend of the, iv. 278; preserved in St. Peter's at Rome, iv. 279.
- Verses, by W. Map, *Versibus imparibus*, i. 363; *Solatia reuuentis*, *beg. Tristibus addemodum*, i. 363; of S. de Fraxino, *Fons sine fine fluens* and *Magistrorum omnium flos*, i. 382, 385; by Walo, *Ultimus hic hominum*, iii. 26; on Giraldus, *Optime sancte David*, iii. 95; *Spes tua, Roma, tibi*, iii. 95; *Giraldus girans*, iii. 96; on corruption at Rome, &c., *Roma manus rodit*, iv. 291; *Ni ferat argentum*, iv. 291; *Lucius est piscis*, iv. 291; *Roma mundi caput est*, iv. 292; in praise of wine, *Tertio capitulo memoro tabernam*, &c., iv. 293; by Marbodus, *Qui sibi non parcat*, iv. 293; *Spernere mundum*, &c., iv. 295; *Servierant tibi*,

Verses—*cont.*

Roma, &c., iv. 297; *Cum fax, cum limus, &c.*, iv. 298; on Theobald, count of Blois, *Ille comes comes ille*, viii. 136; on Louis VII., *Hunc superes tu*, viii. 138: *v. also* Giraldus Cambrensis, poems by.

Vespasian, emperor, viii. 79.

Vetus Rubus, *al.* Hen-meneu, *al.* Vetus Menevia, St. David brought up at, iii. 384.

Vexin (Vegesinum Normannicum), added to his dominions by Henry II., viii. 157; dispute as to, between Henry II. and Louis VII., viii. 227.

Vezelai (Vergiliacum), Richard I. and Philip of France meet at, iv. 382.

Vicedominus, of the ecclesiastical title of, viii. 110.

Victoria, synod of, held by St. David, against the Pelagians, iii. 401; the acts written by the hand of St. David, iii. 402.

Villa Australis, in Mercia, iii. 413.

Villers Canivet (Veilers extra Phalesiam), in Normandy, bequest by Henry II. to the nuns of, viii. 192.

Vilmont (Vimmou), in Picardy, i. 82.

Vincennes (Vicenæ), vision of a monk of, before the birth of king Philip II., viii. 291.

Vincent, St., ii. 325.

Virgil, i. 286, viii. 78; quotations from, i. 170, 183, 184, 212, 297, 323, 330, ii. 201, 205, 325, iii. 24, 108, 225, 326, 332, iv. 159, 168, 206, 286, 290, viii. 45, 94, 128, 146.

Visions: of Giraldus in Ireland, i. 64; of a woman at Aberteivi, who prevented her husband from taking the cross, i. 78; of Wecheleu, an anchorite, revealed to Giraldus, i. 92; of Giraldus, portending his journey to Rome through the Ardennes, i. 118; of archbishop Richard on his deathbed, i. 144; Giraldus supported by, and the credit due to them, i. 156; of Ewedas, a nun of St. David's, i. 157; of John, a canon of

Visions—*cont.*

St. David's, i. 158; various, at St. David's and elsewhere, glorifying Giraldus, i. 159-177; of Wedheleu, an anchorite of Locheis, i. 175; of Peter de Limoges, i. 176; of the emperor Maurice, i. 184; of St. Jerome, i. 285; of St. Basil, foretelling the death of the emperor Julian, ii. 93; of William, chaplain of Lawrenny, iii. 309; of a priest at Carew, iii. 313; of Sanctus, prince of Ceredigion, before the birth of his son St. David, iii. 378; of Paulinus concerning St. David, iii. 385; of St. Aidan, iii. 392; of St. David, iii. 397; of the patriarch of Jerusalem before the coming of St. David, iii. 398; of St. Ethelbert, iii. 415; of Brithfrid, iii. 421; portending the promotions of Geoffrey, archbishop of York, iv. 384; of Edward the Confessor, of the drowning of the Danish king, viii. 130; of Louis VII., of the triumph of his son, viii. 135, 227; of an Englishman in Ireland, for a warning to Henry II., viii. 182; of Sir R. de Eserebi, for a warning to Henry II., viii. 183; of W. Daumartin and another, portending disaster to Henry II., viii. 251, 252; of R. de Redvers, portending the death of Henry II., viii. 261; of Giraldus, at Chinon, 10 May, 1189, on the failure of the crusade, viii. 264; of a monk of Vincennes, before the birth of Philip of France, viii. 291; of a monk, &c., of the fate of the sons of Henry II., viii. 308, 309; of Giraldus, archb. Baldwin, St. Godric, and others, viii. 312-315.

Vita S. Caradoci: *v.* Caradog.

— *S. Davidis*: *v.* St. David's, archbishops of. St. David.

— *Davidis II.*: *v.* St. David's, bishops of. David Fitzgerald.

— *S. Ethelberti*: *v.* Ethelbert, St.

— *S. Hugonis*: *v.* Lincoln, bishops of. St. Hugh.

— *S. Remigii*: *v.* Lincoln, bishops of. Remigius.

INDEX TO VOLS. I.-IV. AND VIII.

427

Vitalis, a Norman, divinely punished for his contempt of the English St. Ethelbert, iii. 429.

Vitas Patrum, stories of hermits from, ii. 240, 269, iv. 172.

Vitellius, emperor, viii. 79.

Vitus, St., two churches at Rome dedicated to, iv. 281.

W.

Wacherius (*sc.* Warocherius, Warochier), chanson of, ii. 290.

Waifer, duke of Aquitaine, viii. 72.

Walerandus, i. 316, 317.

Wales, the people of, characterised as thieves, i. 39; possessions of the descendants of Nest in, i. 59; the Welsh live on the hope of recovering their lands from the English, i. 60; crusade preached in (1188), i. 74-79; Giraldus sent by Richard I. to preserve peace on the borders (1189), i. 80; the Welsh besiege Payn's Castle, but are defeated (1198), i. 91, 95, 104, 290, iii. 25, 38, iv. 186; conquest of, by Harold, i. 96; device of Henry II. to subdue Welsh rebels by excommunication, i. 132; free from unnatural crimes, i. 208; little regard paid to excommunication in, i. 324, ii. 159; the Welsh prone to perjury, ii. 157; the Welsh extolled in comparison with the English, iii. 27; more properly called Cambria, iii. 45, iv. 36; character of the people, iii. 114; the Welsh law "vim vi repellere," iv. 133; the Welsh harassed England more than usual in Richard's absence abroad, iv. 156; the Welsh prone to the desire for revenge, iv. 160; papal bull in support of Henry II. against the Welsh, viii. 194.

—, king of: *v.* Gruffudd ab Llywelyn.

—, North (Venedocia, *sc.* Gwynedd), i. 78, 157, 159, iv. 167; efforts of Giraldus to obtain aid from the princes of, iii. 196; money raised for Giraldus

Wales, North—*cont.*

in, iii. 226; expedition of Henry II. into (1157), viii. 216.

—, —, princes of:

v. Cadwalader.

Llywelyn ab Jorwerth.

Owain.

—, South (Australis Wallia, Sudwallia), iv. 129, 167.

—, —, princes of:

v. Gruffudd ab Rhys.

Maelgwm.

Maredudd.

Rhys ab Gruffudd.

Rhys ab Rhys.

Rhys ab Tewdwr.

—, church of: the Welsh clergy in Ireland give a bad example of concubinage, i. 66; Richard I. will have no native Welsh bishop, i. 95; rights of Canterbury over, asserted by archb. Hubert, i. 121; no native bishops under the English rule, i. 131, iii. 120; a knowledge of Welsh a disqualification for a Welsh bishop, i. 133; reasons of Giraldus for refusing all Welsh sees except St. David's, i. 141; worthless Englishmen deemed worthy of Welsh sees, i. 301; character of English bishops in Wales, ii. 331, iii. 370; history of the independence of the Welsh church, iii. 44; controversy with Augustine as to Easter, iii. 47, 172; in early times never subject to the English church, iii. 48, 76, 172; made subject to Canterbury by Henry I., iii. 49, 53, 109, 110, 174, 229; amount of Peter's pence and of the great tithes, iii. 55, 175; advantage to Rome if the Welsh church were free of the English, iii. 55, 78; the Welsh clergy the subject of the *Dialogus*, iii. 102; need of a visitation by the archb. of Canterbury, iii. 113; the three chief vices of the clergy, iii. 114; immorality of the clergy, iii. 128; incest and hereditary succession to benefices rife, iii. 130; stories of episcopal extortion, iii. 137; injuries from its subjection to Canterbury, iii. 244; its

- Wales, church of—*cont.*
 flourishing condition in the days of St. David, iii. 402; ruined by making bishops of monks, iv. 79; cupidity of Welsh Cistercian houses, iv. 136, 143; parish-churches appropriated by monks, iv. 177; churches dedicated to SS. Ifagan and Dyfan, viii. 126.
 —, language of: *Kanmorva*, urbs maritima, iii. 81; *Dewi Deverur*, David vir aquaticus, iii. 379; *Hen-meneu*, vetus rubus, iii. 384.
 —, works of Giraldus relating to:
 v. Kambria Descriptio.
 Kambria Itinerarium.
 Kambria Mappa.
- Wallingford, prior of: *v. Nicholas.*
- Walo, master, verses of, quoted, iii. 26.
- Walter, abbot of Neath: *v. Neath.*
- Walter, abbot of St. Dogmael's: *v. St. Dogmael's.*
- Walter, "ex-monachus," speech of, against Giraldus, i. 223.
- Walter, Hubert, dean of York, intrigues against the election of Geoffrey as archbishop, iv. 373, 377; *v. also* Salisbury, bishops of; Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Walter, son of Nest, lord of Swelfrei, i. 59.
- Waltham abbey, the abbot writes letters in favour of Giraldus, i. 262; archb. Baldwin's tract "De cruce" written for the canons of, iv. 105; the canons of, replaced by monks by Henry II., viii. 170.
- Waltham, Bishop's, co. Southton, will of Henry II. made at (1182), viii. 191.
- Wandali, the original name of the Gaideli or Gaels, viii. 98.
- Wardon (Wardun), abbot of, as visitor, deposes the abbot of Bitlesden, i. 294.
- Warisona, ii. 136.
- Warrenne, Hamelin, earl of, uncle to Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 395; sides with W. de Longchamp at the conference near Reading, iv. 398.
- Warthreniaun, Philip de, money extorted from, by the bishop of St. David's, iii. 349.
- Warthreniaun: *v. Gwerthrynion.*
- Waterford (Guaterfordia, Waterfordia), prince John lands at (1185), i. 61; synod at (1174 or 5), viii. 195.
 —, see of, offered to Giraldus by Meiler FitzHenry, justiciar of Ireland, i. 140.
- Waverley (Waverlega), abbot of, as visitor, deposes the abbot of Bitlesden, i. 294.
- Wecheleu, *al.* Wedheleu, an anchorite of Llowes (Locheis), interview of Giraldus with, i. 89; how he learnt to speak Latin, i. 90; an English army encouraged to engage the Welsh by a pretended mission from, i. 91; reveals his visions to Giraldus, and consults him as to whether he should use his miraculous powers, i. 92; letter of, to Giraldus, describing a vision, i. 175.
- Weldebof, near Rouen, king John at (Aug. 1203), iii. 298, 301.
- Wenlock (Wenelac, Weneloc), priors of:
 Peter de Leia: *v. St. David's, bishops of.*
 Joybert, papal commission to, iii. 212; sides with archb. Hubert against Giraldus, iii. 213; judgment of, against Giraldus, iii. 308.
- Wenonwen, Wenunwen, prince of Powys: *v. Gwenwynwyn.*
- "Wesseil," form of drinking, at Dore abbey, iv. 209; words jocularly substituted for, iv. 213.
- Wessex, kingdom of, iii. 424.
 —, Beorhtric, king of, iii. 415.
- Westbury (Wesbery), co. Glouc., rector of: *v. Map, Walter.*
- Westminster abbey, the abbot deposed for profligacy by the legate, iv. 93; exempt from episcopal jurisdiction, iv. 94.
- Wexford (Gaiseford, Geiciford, Weseford), see of, also called Ferns, i. 65; offered to Giraldus by prince John, but declined, i. 65, 139, 140.
- Whale stranded in Gascony, iv. 46.
- Whitchurch (Album monasterium), co. Salop, i. 78, iii. 227, viii. 217.
- Whitland abbey (Alba Landa, Alba Domus), co. Caermarthen, i. 314, iv.

- Whitland abbey—*cont.*
 248, viii. 182; plundered by R. Fitz-Richard, i. 315; the mother-house of nearly all Cistercian monasteries in Wales, iv. 129, 168; ruined by a bad abbot, iv. 143.
- , Peter, abbot of, is nominated (1198) bishop by the chapter of St. David's, i. 95; visions relating to, i. 167, 168; his deposition procured by Giraldus, i. 179, iii. 240, 312, iv. 149; suppresses a papal commission, i. 399, iii. 64, 90, 183; intrigues of archb. Hubert for his election to St. David's, iii. 34, 186, iv. 147; papal commission to, in the matter of St. Caradog, 8 May, 1200, iii. 64, 182; opposition of, to Giraldus, iii. 196, 198, 201; order to, from the justiciar to treat Giraldus as the king's enemy, iii. 201; tries to hinder Giraldus from holding a synod, iii. 217; brother to Martin, canon of St. David's, iii. 219; archb. Hubert's agent in Wales against Giraldus, iii. 226; again nominated by the chapter, iii. 298; his legitimacy questioned, iii. 299, 301; his brother Martin protests against archb. Hubert's deceit towards him, iii. 300; protest of Giraldus against him, iii. 306; anxiety in the chapter to have him for bishop, iii. 312; his conduct to a poor Premonstratensian house, iv. 143; his intrigues with archb. Hubert to avoid deposition, iv. 146; squanders the property of his house, &c., iv. 148.
- Wian: *v.* Bangor, bishops of.
- Wibert, William: *v.* Bitlesden, William Wibert, abbot of.
- Wigetot, Ralph de, canon of Ripon, sent on a mission to Rome by Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 383.
- Wigmore (Wigemore), abbot of, Giraldus cited before, as papal commissioner, iii. 212; judgment of, against Giraldus, iii. 308.
- Wilfrei, sheep carried off to, by Wugan Stake and his sons, i. 315.
- William I., king, confirms St. Wulstan in his see, iv. 344.
- William II. (Rufus), king, fifty churches destroyed by, in making the New Forest, iv. 138; boastful speech of, as to the invasion of Ireland, viii. 290; tyranny of, 315; the New Forest made by, 322; vision seen by, before his death, *ib.*; killed by a chance bolt, 324; vision of the prior of Dunstable portending his fate, *ib.*; the arrow shot by Ralph de Aquis, 325; his death compared with that of Richard I., 326.
- William, son of Henry I., death of, viii. 155.
- William, brother of Henry II., death of, viii. 156.
- William, canon of St. David's, priest of Caermarthen, divine judgment on, for his desertion of Giraldus, i. 179; sent by the chapter to the king, iii. 299.
- William, chaplain of Lawrenny, vision seen by, at Haverford, iii. 309.
- William, precentor of Hereford: *v.* Foliot, William.
- William, vicar of Chesterton, co. Oxon, i. 267.
- William, son of Swein, church property alienated to, by the bishop of St. David's, i. 310; sentence against him and his son, i. 311.
- Winchcombe (Winchelcumbe) abbey, ii. 109.
- Winchester (Wintonia, Guntonia), Henry II. at (1176), i. 44; fair at, i. 117; speech restored to a deacon at, who had been struck dumb for impiety, ii. 147, iv. 325; Adrian's bull, with the ring of investiture of Ireland, preserved at, viii. 195; Henry II. meets the patriarch Heraclius at (1185), viii. 203; painting at, emblematical of the treatment of Henry II. by his sons, viii. 295; Domesday Book (?), preserved at, viii. 316.
- , priory of St. Swithun, luxury of the monks of, i. 52, iv. 38; proposed substitution of seculars for monks, iv. 66.
- , bishops of:
 Henry de Blois, treatment by, of a fraudulent deacon, ii. 147, iv. 325;

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*

an example of holiness to other bishops, iii. 355; wishes to return to a monastic life, iii. 356; gave Henry II. 500 marks for the expedition to Toulouse, iii. 357; his scheme to provide silver chalices for his churches, *ib.*; his belief in prayer, and aversion to exacting aids from his clergy, iii. 358; his speech to St. Thomas at his consecration, and remark on his death, iii. 359; dies in Sept. 1171, iii. 360; eulogy of, though a Cluniac monk, iv. 80; had been abbot of Glastonbury, *ib.*; death and character of, viii. 217.

Richard Toelive, restrains the luxury of the monks of St. Swithun, i. 52, iv. 38; welcomes Giraldus on his return from France, and stops his sister's divorce, i. 53; witness to the treaty of Ivry (1177), viii. 169; witness to, and trustee under, the will of Henry II. (1182), viii. 191, 192, 193.

Godfrey de Luci, claims the right to consecrate the bishop of Lincoln (1203), iii. 304; on behalf of Richard I. impugns the election of Geoffrey, archb. of York, iv. 376; joins John against W. de Longchamp, iv. 396; at the conference at the bridge over the Loddon, iv. 398; treats with W. de Longchamp in the Tower, iv. 405; at the sentence on W. de Longchamp at Reading, iv. 429; *v. also* Luci, Godfrey de.

—, earl of: *v.* Quinci, Seier de.

Windsor (Windsora), i. 263, iv. 373, 398, 401, 402.

Winebert betrays and murders St. Ethelbert, iii. 420, note.

Winta: *v.* Gwent, province of.

Wintberie, Robert, church-property of St. David's alienated to, i. 310.

Witham priory founded by Henry II., viii. 170.

Witsand (Witsondia in Bologna), iv. 387.

Wlutmorgan: *v.* Glamorgan.

Wolves, vision of, relating to Giraldus, i. 168.

Women, society of, to be avoided by those who profess continence, ii. 235, iv. 20; danger of looking upon, ii. 239; reason of St. Basil's exclusion of, from the sacrarium, ii. 240; extravagance of, in dress, &c., ii. 277; made monks, iv. 179, 180, 200.

Wood, Antony, the *Speculum Ecclesie* used by, in his *Antiquities of Oxford*, iv. 4, note.

Woodstock (Wodestokes), co. Oxon, ii. 162.

Worcester, commission at, to try the case of St. David's, iii. 196, 203.

— cathedral priory, proposed substitution of seculars for monks in, iv. 66.

—, see of, bishop Peter of St. David's anxious for translation to, i. 300; once suffragan to St. David's, iii. 54, 229.

—, bishops of:

St. Wulstan, made bishop by the king, and not elected, iv. 343; miracle of, at the tomb of the Confessor, *ib.*; curses sheriff Urse in an English rhyme, iv. 344.

Roger, reveals to Giraldus the real reason why Henry II. rejected him as bishop of St. David's, i. 43, 133; miracle tested by, ii. 109; son of (Robert), earl of Gloucester, *ib.*; tests the abbot of Malmesbury's Latinity, ii. 346.

Baldwin, story of a phantom related by, ii. 228; the monks of Canterbury prefer bishop Peter of St. David's to him for archbishop, iii. 162; visit of Giraldus to, iv. 104; his tract "De cruce" read before himself, abbot Serlo, and Giraldus, iv. 105; deprecates abuse of the Cluniacs, iv. 106; an instance in favour of bishops being appointed by the king, iv. 345; trustee under the will of Henry II. (1182), viii

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*

- 193: *v. also* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- William Northall (de Norhale), English song anathematized by, ii. 120.
- Mauger, compromise proposed to, by Giraldus in the matter of St. David's, iii. 53, 75, 229; papal commissions, &c., to, in the same case (1203), iii. 62, 72, 73, 84, 281; papal letters to, to absolve Giraldus from his crusading vow, 4 June, 1203, iii. 71, 284; letters to, from cardinals in favour of Giraldus, iii. 86, 87; letter from, to Giraldus, iii. 232; gives to Giraldus citatory letters, iii. 305; orders, as papal commissioner, a new election to St. David's, iii. 315; at the consecration of Geoffrey, bishop of St. David's (7 Dec. 1203), iii. 324, 345; reference to his death, iv. 79.
- Silvester of Evesham, obtains his see by evil means, and administers it badly, iv. 79.
- , archdeacons of: *v. J.*; Leche, Peter de.
- Worms, council of (Garmatiense), decree of, concerning the Eucharist, ii. 13.
- Wrecking practised on the Welsh coast, iii. 136.
- Wrecks, Roman laws as to, iii. 137, viii. 117, 120; ancient laws of the English as to, viii. 119; inhumanity of the modern practice as to, in England, Wales, and Ireland, viii. 119.
- "Wril," jocularly used in place of "Drincheil," iv. 214, 215.
- Wye (Vaga, Vagus), river, i. 30, 31, 33, 35, 89, viii. 307.

Y.

- York, Holy Trinity, papal commissions to the prior of, in the matter of St. David's, 18 and 20 June, 1203, iii. 70, 282, 284.
- , deans of: *v. St. Edmund*, Roger de; Walter, Hubert.
- , precentor of: *v. Hamo*.

York—*cont.*

- , treasurers of: *v. Buchard*; Geoffrey, natural son of Henry II.
- , see of, made metropolitan by Gregory the Great, i. 187; a metropolitan see of Britain, with twelve suffragans, iii. 45, 170; made metropolitan by Augustine, iii. 46, 171; sometimes subject to Canterbury and sometimes independent, iii. 47, 172; Gregory the Great on precedence as between London and, iii. 48, 174; released from the forest-tax in co. Notts, iv. 379; exempted from subjection to a legate, unless a cardinal, iv. 383.
- , archbishops of:
- Sampson, confounded with Sampson, archbishop of St. David's, iii. 77, 166.
- Henry (written William) Murdac, dies from poison in the chalice, ii. 123.
- Roger de Pont l'Evêque, quarrels for precedence with the archbishop of Canterbury at the council of London (1176), i. 41, 218; applies for aid against William, king of Scotland (1174), iv. 365; crowns Henry the younger (1170), viii. 217.
- Geoffrey, is nominated by Henry II. on his deathbed, and elected by the chapter, iv. 371, 373; is compelled by Richard I. to take priests' orders, iv. 374; his ambitious designs on the kingdom, *ib.*; refuses ordination from the bishop of Durham, iv. 375; opposes exactions of Richard and is persecuted by him, iv. 375, 376; is deprived of his "regalia," but has his election confirmed by the legate, iv. 377; accepts terms from Richard, and agrees to leave England for three years, iv. 378; promises Richard 2,000 marks and is compelled to pay pounds, iv. 379, 380; his property confiscated, iv. 380; recovers the favour of Richard, who however hinders his consecration,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04298-7 - Giraldi Cambrensis Opera: De Principis Instructione Liber: Volume 8

Edited by J.S. Brewer, James F. Dimock and George F. Warner

Index

[More information](#)York, archbishops of—*cont.*

iv. 381, 382; procures the annulment of the exemption of Durham from subjection to York, iv. 383; is consecrated at Tours, c. 1 Sept. 1192, aged c. forty, and receives the pallium, iv. 384; visions portending his dignities in the Church, iv. 385; returns to England and is imprisoned by W. de Longchamp, iv. 387; had made W. de Longchamp his official as archdeacon of Rouen, iv. 388; popular indignation at his ill-treatment, iv. 393; his release is procured by prince John, iv. 395; is entertained at Canterbury, and proceeds to London, iv. 396; states his case to the barons and bishops at Reading, iv. 397; reads his letters from the king at the conference on the Loddon, iv. 398; is enthroned at York, iv. 410: *v. also* Geoffrey, natural son of Henry II.

Yorkshire, sheriff of, Ranulph de Glanville, iv. 365.

Ypres (Ypra), William de, founds Boxley abbey, iv. 201; is relieved of his sins by blowing them through a reed into the mouths of monks, iv. 202; spares the monks of Rochester on condition they celebrate daily the "Missa de Domina," *ib.*

Ysmael, disciple of St. David, iii. 387.

Ystrad Fflur abbey: *v.* Strata Florida.

Ystrad Marchel abbey: *v.* Strata Marcella.

Yvor, St., rats expelled by, from Fernegenal, ii. 161.

Z.

Zacharias, pope, ii. 44, viii. 72, 98.

Zozimas, abbot, iv. 321.